

# Packet Reference Manual

{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"9800FMT" |  
T,1,15,V,190,100,1,1,2,2,B,L,0,0 |  
C,220,135,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"Ship From:" |  
B,2,12,F,250,130,1,2,75,5,L,0 | }

{B,1,N,1 |  
1,"Dayton, Ohio" |  
2,"12345678901" | }



**Monarch®  
Printers**

- ◆ 9403™
- ◆ 9805™
- ◆ 9820™
- ◆ 9830™
- ◆ 9835™
- ◆ 9840™
- ◆ 9850™

**Monarch®**  
**PAXAR**

Each product and program carries a respective written warranty, the only warranty on which the customer can rely. Monarch reserves the right to make changes in the product, the programs, and their availability at any time and without notice. Although Monarch has made every effort to provide complete and accurate information in this manual, Monarch shall not be liable for any omissions or inaccuracies. Any update will be incorporated in a later edition of this manual.

©1998 Monarch Marking Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form by any means, without the prior written permission of Monarch Marking Systems, Inc.

#### **WARNING**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

#### **CANADIAN D.O.C. WARNING**

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

#### **Trademarks**

Monarch, 9403, 9820, and 9830 are registered trademarks of Monarch Marking Systems, Inc.

Monarch, 1464, 1465, 917, 918, 926, 928, 9800, 9805, 9835, 9840, and 9850 are trademarks of Monarch Marking Systems, Inc.

Paxar is a trademark of Paxar Corporation.

Microsoft, Windows, NT, and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

TrueType is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Hewlett-Packard is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

CG Triumvirate and CG Triumvirate Bold are trademarks of AGFA Corporation.

Adobe and Acrobat are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated which may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

Centronics is a registered trademark of Centronics Data Computer Corporation.

Monarch Marking Systems  
P.O. Box 608  
Dayton, Ohio 45401

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>GETTING STARTED</b> .....	1-1
About This Manual .....	1-1
Before You Begin .....	1-2
Creating an MPCLII Format Packet .....	1-2
Daily Startup Procedures .....	1-4
Starting with a Design. ....	1-5
Determining Format Contents .....	1-6
Determining the Print Area .....	1-6
Drawing Rough Sketches .....	1-7
Using Supply Layout Grids .....	1-8
Considering Field Types .....	1-9
Considering Fonts .....	1-10
Interchanging Packets .....	1-10
Using the Format Worksheet .....	1-10
Filling in the Format Worksheet .....	1-11
<b>CONFIGURING THE PRINTER</b> .....	2-1
Setting Communication Parameters .....	2-2
About DIP Switches .....	2-2
Using Parallel Communications .....	2-3
Using Autobaud .....	2-3
Using MPCLII Conventions .....	2-4
MPCLII Punctuation .....	2-4
Standard Syntax Guidelines .....	2-5
Using Online Configuration Packets .....	2-6
Configuration Packet Header .....	2-7
Configuration Syntax Guidelines .....	2-10
Making Print Adjustments .....	2-10

Defining the System Setup Packet .....	2-10
Defining the Supply Setup Packet .....	2-12
Defining the Print Control Packet .....	2-14
Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet .....	2-15
Defining the Control Characters Packet .....	2-16
Resetting Control Characters .....	2-18
Defining the Communication Settings Packet .....	2-18
Defining the Backfeed Control Packet .....	2-20
Special Considerations When Using Backfeed .....	2-22
Defining the Memory Configuration Packet .....	2-23
Checking Current Buffer Sizes .....	2-25
About Memory Buffers .....	2-26
Buffer Worksheet .....	2-28
Buffer Allocation Considerations .....	2-28
Memory Considerations with Downloaded TrueType Fonts .....	2-29
Using Immediate Commands .....	2-29
Enabling Immediate Commands .....	2-30
Sending Immediate Commands .....	2-30
Clearing Packets from Memory .....	2-32
Using the Font Packet .....	2-33
Using the Flash Upload Packet .....	2-36
Flash Considerations .....	2-38
Uploading Format Header Information .....	2-38
<b>DEFINING FIELDS .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
Defining the Format Header .....	3-2
Defining Text Fields .....	3-3
Defining Bar Code Fields .....	3-9
203 DPI Barcode Densities .....	3-13
203 DPI Barcode Densities .....	3-15
300 DPI Barcode Densities .....	3-16
300 DPI Barcode Densities .....	3-18

Defining Non-Printable Text Fields .....	3-20
Defining Constant Text Fields .....	3-21
Defining Line Fields .....	3-26
Line Types .....	3-26
Defining Box Fields .....	3-29
<b>DEFINING FIELD OPTIONS .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Applying Field Options .....	4-2
Combining Field Options .....	4-2
Restrictions .....	4-2
Option 1 (Fixed Data) .....	4-3
Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions) .....	<b>4-4</b>
Option 3 (Data Entry Templates) .....	<b>4-5</b>
Option 4 (Copy Data) .....	4-6
Merging Fields .....	4-7
Sub-Fields .....	4-8
Option 5 (Define Data Entry Sources) .....	4-9
Option 20 (Define Data Entry Prompts) .....	4-10
Option 30 (Padding Data) .....	4-11
Sample Use for Padding .....	4-11
Option 31 (Calculate Check Digit) .....	4-12
Option 42 (Price Field) .....	4-13
Option 50 (Bar Code Density) .....	4-14
Option 51 (PDF417 Security/Truncation) .....	4-15
Option 52 (PDF417 Width/Length) .....	4-16
Option 60 (Incrementing/Decrementing Fields) .....	4-17
Fixing the First Number in the Incrementing Sequence .....	4-17
Option 61 (Reimage Field) .....	4-18
Using Check Digits .....	4-19
Sum of Products Calculation .....	4-20
Sum of Digits Calculation .....	4-21

<b>CREATING GRAPHICS</b> .....	5-1
Overview of Compliance Labels .....	5-2
Overview of Bitmapped Images .....	5-3
Determining a Method .....	5-3
Designing Compliance Labels .....	5-4
Designing Bitmapped Images .....	5-4
Special Considerations .....	5-4
Using the Hex Method .....	5-5
Using the Run Length Encoding Method .....	5-7
Determining How to Store the Image .....	5-9
Using Flash .....	5-9
Using Non-volatile RAM .....	5-10
Using Volatile RAM .....	5-10
Using Temporary Storage .....	5-10
Creating a Graphic Packet .....	5-11
Positioning the Graphic Image .....	5-11
Within the Graphic Packet Header .....	5-11
Within the Field .....	5-12
Within a Format .....	5-13
Defining the Graphic Header .....	5-13
Creating Bitmap Fields .....	5-15
Creating Next-Bitmap Fields .....	5-17
Creating Duplicate Fields .....	5-18
Sample Compliance Graphic Packet .....	5-19
Sample Hex Graphic Packet .....	5-20
Sample Run Length Graphic Packet .....	5-21
Placing the Graphic in a Format .....	5-23
Defining the Graphic Field .....	5-23
Sample Compliance Label .....	5-25
Sample Bitmap Graphic Image .....	5-26

<b>PRINTING</b> .....	6-1
.....	6-2
Defining the Batch Header .....	6-3
Defining the Batch Control Field .....	6-4
Defining Batch Data Fields .....	6-6
Using Special Characters in Batch Data .....	6-6
Merged or Sub-Fields .....	6-7
Incrementing Fields .....	6-7
Special Printing Considerations .....	6-7
Downloading Methods .....	6-8
Sequential Method .....	6-8
Batch Method .....	6-9
Batch Quantity Zero Method .....	6-9
Modifying Formats .....	6-10
Optional Entry Method .....	6-10
Creating DOS Batch Files for Downloading .....	6-10
<b>STATUS POLLING</b> .....	7-1
Inquiry Request (ENQ) .....	7-2
Inquiry Response .....	7-2
ENQ Reference Table - Byte #2 .....	7-4
ENQ Reference Table - Byte #2 (continued) .....	7-5
ENQ Reference Table - Byte #3 .....	7-6
ENQ Reference Table - Byte #3 (continued) .....	7-7
Job Request .....	7-8
Job Response .....	7-9
Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 1 Codes) .....	7-13
Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 2 Codes) .....	7-14

<b>DIAGNOSTICS AND ERRORS</b> .....	8-1
Printing a Test Label. ....	8-2
Using the 9403 or 9850 Printer .....	8-2
Using the 9805 Printer .....	8-3
Using the 9820/9830/9835/9840 Printers .....	8-3
Reading a 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850 Test Label .....	8-4
If You Receive an Error Message .....	8-4
If the PC and Printer Aren't Communicating .....	8-5
Resetting Printers .....	8-5
Calling Technical Support .....	8-5
Additional Diagnostics Information .....	8-6
Reading an Error Label .....	8-7
Data Errors .....	8-7
Communication Failures .....	8-16
Data Formatting Failures .....	8-18
Machine Faults .....	8-21
<b>PRINTER OPTIMIZATION</b> .....	9-1
Adjusting the Print Quality .....	9-1
Reducing Imaging Time .....	9-3
Increasing Throughput .....	9-5
General Format Tips and Hints .....	9-5
With Formats .....	9-5
With Packets .....	9-5
With Bar Codes .....	9-6
With Fields .....	9-6



<b>SAMPLES</b>	A-1
Sample UPCA Format Packet	A-2
Sample MaxiCode Packets	A-3
Mode 0 (Obsolete) Sample	A-4
Mode 2 Sample	A-5
Mode 3 Sample	A-6
Sample Data Matrix Packets	A-7
Square Data Matrix Packet	A-7
Rectangular Data Matrix Packet	A-7
Sample Compliance Packet	A-8
Sample Format Packet	A-11
Sample Data Entry Format Packet	A-13
<b>FONTS</b>	B-1
EFF Swiss Bold Font	B-4
Paxar Font 70 and Font 71 Characters	B-4
NAFTA Font 72 and Font 73 Characters	B-5
Bitmap Font Information	B-5
Monospaced Font Magnification	B-6
Using 203 DPI	B-6
Using 300 DPI	B-6
Proportional Font Magnification	B-10
CG Triumvirate Bold (9 pt.) 203 DPI	B-10
Height Magnification 203 DPI	B-10
CG Triumvirate Bold (9 pt.) 300 DPI	B-11
Height Magnification 300 DPI	B-11
CG Triumvirate (6 pt.) 203 DPI	B-11
Height Maginfication 203 DPI	B-12
CG Triumvirate (6 pt.) 300 DPI	B-12
Height Maginfication 203 DPI	B-12
CG Triumvirate (7 pt.) 203 DPI	B-13
Height Magnification 203 DPI	B-13

CG Triumvirate (7 pt.) 300 DPI .....	B-13
CG Triumvirate (9 pt.) 203 DPI .....	B-14
CG Triumvirate (9 pt.) 300 DPI .....	B-15
CG Triumvirate (11 pt.) 203 DPI .....	B-15
CG Triumvirate (11 pt.) 300 DPI .....	B-16
CG Triumvirate (15 pt.) 203 DPI .....	B-17
CG Triumvirate (15 pt.) 300 DPI .....	B-18
Scalable/TrueType® Font Information .....	B-19
Format Considerations .....	B-19
About the Scalable Font 50 .....	B-20
Downloading TrueType Fonts (9840/9850) .....	B-21
Using Asian (2-Byte) TrueType Fonts (9850) .....	B-22
Sample Asian (2-Byte) Font Format and Batch .....	B-23
Licensing Your Fonts .....	B-23
Using Font Numbers in Formats .....	B-24
Locating the Font Number in a Font Packet .....	B-25
<b>SYMBOL SETS/CODE PAGES .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
Supported Symbol Sets and Code Pages .....	C-1
Selecting the Internal Symbol Set .....	C-1
Selecting the ANSI Symbol Set .....	C-2
Selecting the 437 or 850 Code Page .....	C-2
Using Code 128 Function Codes .....	C-2
Entering Extended Characters .....	C-2
Using International Character Sets/Code Pages .....	C-2
Internal Symbol Set .....	C-3
ANSI Symbol Set .....	C-4
Bold Character Set .....	C-4
OCRA Character Set .....	C-5
Code Page 100 (Macintosh) .....	C-5
Code Page 101 (Wingdings) .....	C-6
Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.) .....	C-6

Code Page 850 (Latin 1) .....	C-7
Code Page 852 (Latin 2) .....	C-7
Code Page 855 (Russian) .....	C-8
Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish) .....	C-8
Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese) .....	C-9
Code Page 1250 (Latin 2) .....	C-9
Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic) .....	C-10
Code Page 1252 (Latin 1) .....	C-10
Code Page 1253 (Greek) .....	C-11
Code Page 1254 (Turkish) .....	C-11
Code Page 1255 (Hebrew) .....	C-12
Code Page 1256 (Arabic) .....	C-12
Code Page 1257 (Baltic) .....	C-13
Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese) .....	C-13
ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart .....	C-14
ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued) .....	C-15
ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued) .....	C-16
Binary to Hex Conversion Chart .....	C-17
Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued) .....	C-18
Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued) .....	C-19
Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued) .....	C-20
Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart .....	C-21
ON (Black) Dots .....	C-21
OFF (White Dots) .....	C-21
<b>FORMAT DESIGN TOOLS</b> .....	D-1
Online Configuration Worksheet .....	D-2
Batch Worksheet .....	D-3
Check Digit Worksheet .....	D-4
<b>PRINTER DIFFERENCES</b> .....	E-1
Printer Comparison .....	E-1
1464/1465 Printer/Applicator Information .....	E-3

Printer Configuration Information ..... E-4

Status Polling Information ..... E-4

# GETTING STARTED

## 1

Before you read this manual, review the printer information in the *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions*. This manual provides the necessary information to design, write and print a Monarch® Printer Control Language II (MPCLII) format. The following printers support this type of format:

- ◆ 9403® (V. 1.0 or greater)
- ◆ 9805™ (V. 1.0 or greater)
- ◆ 9820® (V. 1.0 or greater)
- ◆ 9830® (V. 2.0 or greater)
- ◆ 9835™ (V. 3.0 or greater)
- ◆ 9840™ (V. 6.1 or greater)
- ◆ 9850™ (V. 1.0 or greater)

If you are designing formats for a Monarch® 1464™ or 1465™ printer applicator, follow the 9840 printer information provided in this manual. However, there are a few differences. See Appendix E, "Printer Differences" for 1464/1465 specific information, along with a description of each printer's features and their differences.

## About This Manual

---

You do not need to be a programmer to use this manual, but you must be familiar with creating text files and using basic MS-DOS® commands. This chapter describes how to

- ◆ create and download a sample MPCLII packet.
- ◆ use the Supply Layout Grid and Format Worksheet.
- ◆ categorize data into field types and select fonts to use in your format.

See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for a list of available fonts for your printer. See Chapter 4, "Defining Field Options," for a list of available Options for your printer.

## **Before You Begin**

---

1. Connect the printer to the host. Refer to your *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions* for more information.
2. Load supplies in the printer. Refer to your *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions* for more information.
3. Turn on the printer.
4. Set the communication parameters and configure the printer. The communication parameters at the printer must match those at the host. See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer," for more information.
5. Design your format. See "Starting with a Design" for more information.
6. Download your format to the printer. See Chapter 6, "Printing," for more information.

## **Creating an MPCLII Format Packet**

---

A *format* defines which fields appear and where the fields are printed on the label. The printer requires this information in a special form, using Monarch Printer Control Language II (MPCL). This section describes how to create a sample MPCLII format packet.

Make sure supplies are loaded, the printer is connected to the host and is ready to receive data. Refer your *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions* for more information.

For detailed information about the format header, text, constant text, and bar code fields, see Chapter 3, "Defining Fields." For information about batch packets, see Chapter 6, "Printing."

1. Type the following format header, in any text editor:

```
{F,25,A,R,M,508,508,"FMT-25" }
```

2. Type the following constant text field:

```
C,250,80,0,1,1,1,W,C,0,0,"MONARCH MARKING:",0 }
```

3. Type the following bar code field:

```
B,1,12,F,110,115,1,2,120,5,L,0 }
```

4. Type the following text field:

```
T,2,18,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 }
```

You have created a format packet for your MPCLII printer. Now, a batch packet must be created before you can print the format.

5. Type the following batch header, after the text field line:

```
{B,25,N,1 }
```

6. Type the following bar code data:

```
1,"12345678901" }
```

7. Type the following text field data:

```
2,"DAYTON, OHIO" }
```

8. Save your file as SAMPLE.FMT.

9. Type MODE COM1:9600,N,8,1 at the DOS prompt if you are using serial communications. This sets the communication parameters at your host. These communication parameters must match those at your printer. See "Setting Communication Parameters," "Using Parallel Communications" in Chapter 2, or your host's documentation for more information.

10. Type COPY SAMPLE.FMT COM1. The following 2 inch by 2 inch label prints:

```
{F,25,A,R,M,508,508,"Fmt 25" |  
C,250,80,0,1,2,1,W,C,0,0,"MONARCH MARKING" |  
B,1,12,F,110,115,1,2,120,5,L,0 |  
T,2,18,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0 | }
```

### Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,25,N,1 |  
1,"12345678901" |  
2,"DAYTON, OHIO" | }
```

See "Starting with a Design" to design your format and Chapter 3, "Defining Fields" to create text, bar code, and line fields.



## Daily Startup Procedures

You may want to design a checklist for operators to follow each day. Here are a few suggested items: Turn on the printer and host, make sure ribbon and supplies are loaded, make sure communication parameters are set, and download packets from the host to the printer.

You may want to keep records of supplies that have been printed. A good way to do this is to design a print log for operators to complete at the end of the day. Here are some suggestions for types of information to include in a print log: date, operator's name, format name, supply size, quantity printed, evaluation of print quality, and problems/comments.

Keep backup copies of your format, batch data, check digit, and graphic packets.



## **Starting with a Design**

---

Before you create a format packet, you must design your label. There are several steps to designing a custom label:

1. Decide which fields should appear on your label. See "Determining Format Contents" for more information.
2. Determine your label size. Labels are available from Monarch in a wide variety of sizes. Your application and the amount of data you need to print determines the supply size. Contact your Account Manager or Technical Support for more information.
3. Draw a rough sketch of your label. You may want to draw several variations to see what works best. See "Drawing Rough Sketches" for more information.
4. Identify the field types that appear on your label. See "Considering Field Types" for more information.
5. Decide which fonts you want to use. See "Considering Fonts" for more information.
6. Fill out your Format Worksheet. See "Using the Format Worksheet" for more information.

At this point, you are ready to send your design to the printer. To do this:

7. Create a format packet, based on how you filled out your worksheet. See Chapter 3, "Defining Fields," for more information.
8. Download your format packet to the printer. See Chapter 6, "Printing," for more information.

## Determining Format Contents

Before you lay out your format, you need to make a few decisions. For example: How large is your supply, which fonts do you want to use, do you want to include a bar code, and do you want to include graphics?

## Determining the Print Area

The "bottom" is the edge that exits the printer first. The 0,0 point is at the bottom left corner of the label. *For the 9403 printer*, the print area begins 0.10 inches from the left edge of the supply. *For the 9800 series printers*, the print area is in the center of the label. Check the table to determine the maximum print area.

Printer	Unit of Measure	Maximum Supply Size (Width x Length)	Maximum Print Area (Width x Length)
9403	English (1/100 in)	200 x 600	200 x 600
	Metric (1/10mm)	508 x 1524	508 x 1524
	Dots (1/203 dots)	406 x 1218	406 x 1218
9805	English	425 x 650	400 x 600
	Metric	1080 x 1650	1016 x 1524
	Dots	863 x 1320	812 x 1218
9820	English	425 x 1200	400 x 1200
	Metric	1080 x 3048	1016 x 3048
	Dots	863 x 2436	812 x 2436
9830	English	425 x 1600	400 x 1600
	Metric	1080 x 4064	1016 x 4064
	Dots	863 x 3248	812 x 3248
9835/9840	English	425 x 1600	400 x 1600
	Metric	1080 x 4064	1016 x 4064
	Dots	863 x 3248	812 x 3248
9850	English	425 x 1750	400 x 1600
	Metric	1080 x 4445	1524 x 4064
	Dots	863 x 3553	1800 x 3248

When designing formats, keep in mind the following non-print zones for the 9403 printer:

Bottom .035 inches at the beginning of the label.  
Left .10 inches from the left edge of the label.

The following non-print zones are *recommended* for the 9800 series printers:

All Supplies .050 inches on either edge of the label.  
All Supplies .020 inches at the end of the label.

If using the optional verifier, allow a minimum no-scan zone at the top of the label of 1.3" (33 mm) for speeds 6.0 ips or less; 1.8" (46 mm) for 8.0 ips; and 2.2" (56 mm) for 10.0 ips.

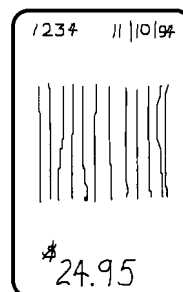
Use the following formulas to convert inches to dots and metric:

Dots = inches x 203 (or 300 dots per inch)  
Metric (1/10mm) = inches x 254  
English (1/100 inch) = 100 x (dots/203) or (dots/300)  
Dots = Metric (1/10 mm) x 799/1000 (or 1181/1000)  
300 dpi depends on your printer.

## Drawing Rough Sketches

After you decide what information you want to print, sketch how you want the information to appear on the label. Note any areas that are preprinted on the label, such as a logo.

As soon as you know what information to include on the label, and you have a rough sketch, you can use a supply layout grid to help you layout and size your label. If you do not want to use a grid, go to "Considering Field Types" to choose what information you want on your label.



## Using Supply Layout Grids

A supply layout grid contains measurement markers. These markers help you accurately position information on your label.

Decide whether you want to design formats using English, Metric, or Dot measurements. Choose from the following grids:

- ◆ English

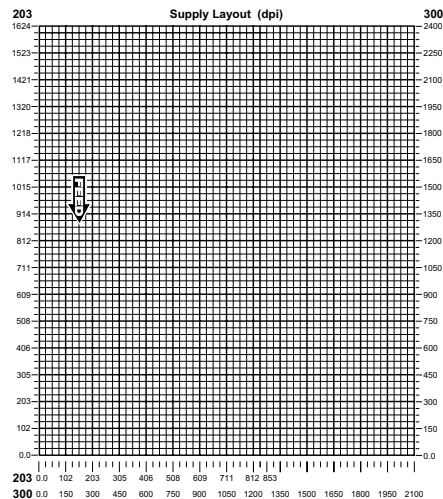
The English grid, shown to the right, is measured in 1/100 inches.

- ◆ Metric

The Metric grid is measured in 1/10 millimeters (mm).

- ◆ Graphic

The printer uses dots to print images on a label. The printhead has 203 dots per inch (dpi) or an optional 300 dots per inch printhead depending on your printer.



Choose English or Metric units when designing formats to use with different printers. English or Metric units allow more direct use of formats on printers with different density printheads.

If you want to use supply layout grids, a copy of each is in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."

## Considering Field Types

After you select a supply size, the next step in designing a format is to decide what information you want to print on the label. For example, you may want to print your company name, price of an item, and a bar code that combines information from other places. Everything you want to print falls into one of the following categories.

Field Type	Description	Examples
Text	Contains letters, numbers, or symbols you want to print.	item number, item description, department number, price, date
Non-Printable Text	Holds data for use later, such as for merging into another field. The printer does not print non-printable text fields.	city, state, and zip code to be included in a bar code
Bar Code	Used for printing bar codes that can be scanned.	item or serial numbers, zip codes, information you don't want to have visible to customers
Constant Text	Prints fixed characters that print without changing.	company name, company address
Line or Box	Highlights or separates items.	line marking out the regular price, border around the supply
Graphic	Contains a bitmap image or a compliance label overlay.	logos

All of the above field types except graphics are discussed in Chapter 3. See Chapter 5, "Creating Graphics," for information on including graphics in your format.

---

## Considering Fonts

---

When working with fonts, you have three considerations:

- ◆ font appearance
- ◆ font size (scalable or bitmapped)
- ◆ font spacing (monospaced or proportional)

The scalable font, CG Triumvirate Bold™ (font 50) is standard on the 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. It is not available for the 9403, 9805 or 9820 printers. With the 9840 printer (V. 6.5+) or the 9850 printer, font 50 is a TrueType® font (EFF Swiss Bold). See Appendix B, "Fonts," for samples of each font.

---

## Interchanging Packets

---

You can use an MPCLII format that was designed for another MPCLII printer on a 9800 series printer. However, the format may appear smaller (fields will be shorter), because most of the 9800 series printers use a 203 dpi printhead. The 9840 and 9850 printers have an optional 300 dpi printhead.

---

## Using the Format Worksheet

---

The Format Worksheet is divided into sections that list the field types. Each section has boxes to fill in with parameters that define your format. A format worksheet is included in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."

## **Filling in the Format Worksheet**

Decide what type of field to use on your label.

1. Make a copy of the Format Worksheet.
2. Define the Format Header.
3. Define all non-printable text fields before you define the ones you want to print. See "Defining Non-Printable Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
4. Define options as you require them. See Chapter 4, "Defining Field Options" for more information.





# CONFIGURING THE PRINTER

## 2

This chapter discusses how to

- ◆ set communication parameters.
- ◆ upload the printer's configuration or font information.
- ◆ configure the printer using online configuration packets.
- ◆ use immediate commands to control the printer's operation at any time.

---

Some parameters may not be available on each printer.  
See Appendix E, "Printer Differences," for a list of  
differences between all the printers and a  
Monarch® 9446™ printer.

---

---

## Setting Communication Parameters

---

Use the following information if you are using serial communications. See "Using Parallel Communications" for information about parallel communications.

---

Not all printers have a parallel port.

---

The communication parameters at the printer must match those at the host, or you will not be able to communicate.

You can use the communication settings packet or DIP switches to set communication parameters for your printer.

---

Not all printers have DIP switches.

---

On MS-DOS computers, you can use the MODE command to set communication values on your PC.

For example

```
MODE COM1:9600,N,8,1
```

This command sets your host to these communication values: 9600 baud, no parity, an 8 bit word length, 1 stop bit.

---

## About DIP Switches

---

The DIP switches are read when the printer is turned on. The DIP switch settings override the settings from the online configuration packets. For example, if you have the DIP switches set for thermal transfer printing and send the supply setup packet to specify thermal direct printing, thermal direct printing is used until the printer is turned off. When the printer is turned back on, it uses the DIP switch setting for thermal transfer.

If your printer supports parallel communications, the parallel port is IEEE-1284 or Centronics® mode. You can set which mode to use by changing a DIP switch or by using the control panel. Refer to your *Operator's Handbook* for DIP switch settings and control panel information. The communication settings are automatically configured for you. There are no operator settings required. We recommend waiting at least two seconds (or longer) when switching between the serial and parallel ports to send data, because data may be lost. Be careful when using print spoolers, because data transmission occurs in the background of the operating system. This makes data transmission completion difficult to determine when switching between ports.

You can use the autobaud feature to automatically set the printer's baud rate, parity, data bits, and stop bits to match the host's. Autobaud overrides the DIP switch settings and the values in the communication settings packet.

To use autobaud, you must:

1. Power up the host first and then turn on the printer. Autobaud only works during the initial power up. Wait 2 to 5 seconds.
2. After the 9800 series printer's power LED comes on (or the 9403 printer displays "Print Mode READY"), send a sequence of 32 alternating **@A** characters (for a total of 64 characters) to the printer.

Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A  
Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A Q A

Do not use character pacing (delay for each character) or any other delay while sending the autobaud sequence. Wait one second after sending the autobaud sequence before sending any commands (including setting flow control) or data to the printer. During this time, the hardware is being changed to the new settings.

3. To select flow control and finalize communications, send the communication settings packet. Or, use the Optional Entry method described in Chapter 6, "Printing."

*Example*            {I,F,,,,,3 | }

This packet sets the flow control parameter to XON/XOFF, without changing the current communication settings established with Autobaud.

## Using MPCLII Conventions

---

Here are some guidelines to follow when using MPCLII.

### MPCLII Punctuation

Use the following symbols when creating MPCLII packets:

{	start of header
}	end of header
	field separator
,	parameter separator
"ABC"	Quotation marks enclose character strings. Empty quotes ("") identify null strings or unused fields.

**‘comment’**

Grave accents enclose comments. Any data enclosed in grave accents is ignored. Do not embed comments within a quoted string. ENQ and immediate commands are always processed, even if they are included within grave accents. Grave accents are also used to reject mainframe data.

These MPCL characters are the default. See "Defining the Control Characters Packet" to change these characters.

## **Standard Syntax Guidelines**

When creating MPCLII packets:

- ◆ Begin each packet with a **start of header** ({).
- ◆ End each packet with an **end of header** (}).
- ◆ Define no more than **1000** fields (100 fields for 9403/9805) in a format. Each | indicates one field. However, options are not counted as fields. The actual number of fields a format can have may be less, because the number of fields is limited by the available memory.
- ◆ The field number **0** to **999** (**99** for the 9403/9805) must be unique. Monarch recommends starting at 1, instead of 0.
- ◆ Do not use a field number more than once per format.
- ◆ Define all fields in the order you want to image/print them. The printer does not print in field number order.
- ◆ Separate all parameters with a **Parameter Separator** (,).
- ◆ End each field with a **Field Separator** (|).
- ◆ Enter all information in CAPITAL letters, except words or phrases within quotation marks.
- ◆ Include all parameters for a field unless documented as optional.
- ◆ Define non-printable text fields before the field to which they apply.

- ◆ Define options immediately after the field to which they apply.
- ◆ Multiple options can be used with most fields. Options can be used in any combination except as noted with each definition. When using multiple options on the 9403 printer, remember that options are processed in the order they are received.
- ◆ Keep in mind that proportionally spaced fonts need wider fields than monospaced fonts. For variable field data, use a letter "W" to determine the maximum field size.
- ◆ Do not place a new line (return) or any other non-printing character in a character string. However, a carriage return or line break after each `|` makes your formats easier to read.  
`T,1,20,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0|`  
`T,2,10,V,50,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0|`
- ◆ Spaces are ignored, except within character strings.
- ◆ Indenting options improves readability of your formats.  
`T,1,18,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0|`  
`R,42,1|`
- ◆ Use a tilde (~) followed by a 3-digit ASCII code in a quoted string to send function codes or extended characters or send the 8-bit ASCII code.

You can modify formats and fields with the optional entry method. See "Optional Entry Method" in Chapter 6 for more information.

## Using Online Configuration Packets

Use online configuration packets to change the printer settings. You can send an individual packet or a packet that contains all eight online configuration packets. You can supply all parameters for each packet. Leave the parameters blank that you do not need to change. For example,  
`{ I,A,,,1| }` prints a slashed zero and uses the last sent *online* System Setup parameters.

Make a copy of the online configuration worksheet in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools," and save the original. Packets A-M are listed on the worksheet.

When you turn off the printer, all the information in the online configuration packets is saved and used when the printer is turned back on. After you change printer configurations, you must resend the format, batch, or graphic to the printer before the changes take effect.

### Configuration Packet Header

Always include an I, immediately after the left bracket { and before the packet identifier (A, B, C, etc.). The I parameter identifies the data stream as a configuration packet.

Include the I parameter with each packet if you are sending them individually. Include it only at the beginning of a data stream if you are sending multiple packets.

This is the syntax to use when you create online configuration packets:

#### Syntax

{	Start of Header
I,	Configuration Header
1' to 8 optional packets	
A, parameter 1...parameter 5	System Setup
B, parameter 1...parameter 5	Supply Setup
C, parameter 1...parameter 5	Print Control
D, parameter 1...parameter 3	Monetary Formatting
E, parameter 1...parameter 9	Control Characters
F, parameter 1...parameter 5	Communication Settings
G, parameter 1...parameter 4	Backfeed Control
M, parameter 1...parameter 4	Memory Configuration
}	End of Header

### Syntax for single packet

{	Start of Header
I,	Configuration Packet Identifier
A, parameter 1...parameter 5	System Setup
}	End of Header

You can also add a configuration to non-volatile RAM or specify units for supply, print, margin, and cut positions. If you use the optional parameters with the I packet, any online configuration packets following the split vertical bar (|) must specify distances using the selected units. However, the test labels display the units in dots, even if you entered them in English or Metrics units.

**Syntax** {header,ID#,action,device | }

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 1. header | Constant I.  |
| 2. ID#    | ID. Use 0.   |
| 3. action | <b>A</b> Add configuration.<br><b>U</b> Upload User Configuration.                               |
| 4. device | Storage Device. Options:<br><b>M</b> Memory<br><b>N</b> Nonvolatile RAM<br><b>R</b> Volatile RAM |
| 5. units  | Units. (Optional parameter.) Options:<br><b>E</b> English<br><b>M</b> Metric<br><b>G</b> Dots    |

**Example** {I,0,A,N,E |  
C,0,25,0,0,0 | }

Adds a configuration to non-volatile RAM and specifies English units. It also uses the default contrast, moves print 0.25 inches closer to the bottom of the supply and does not change the margin adjustment, prints at the default print speed, and uses the default printhead width.



If you do not use the optional parameters, the syntax for the online configuration packets does not change. For example,

```
{I,C,0,50,0,0,0 } }
```

uses the default contrast, moves print 50 dots (0.25) inches closer to the bottom of the supply and does not change the margin adjustment, prints at the default print speed, and uses the default printhead width.

*Example*                    {I,0,U,N } }

Uploads the printer configuration from nonvolatile RAM and returns the following to the host.

```
A,0,0,0,0,0 }  
B,2,1,0,0,0 }  
C,0,0,0,0,0,0 }  
D,1,0,2 }  
E,"~123~044~034~124~125~126"," ", "~013~010" }  
F,3,1,0,0,1 }  
G,0,65,65 }  
M,R,8725,1345,N,2535,615 }  
M,R,R,300 }  
M,T,R,20 }  
M,I,R,3300 }  
M,D,N,1280 }  
M,F,N,640 }  
M,V,R,3740 }
```

The parameters for each packet (**A-M**) are displayed. In the first line that begins with **M**, 8725 is the total volatile memory available, 1345 is the memory used in volatile RAM. 2535 is the total non-volatile memory available, 615 is the memory used in non-volatile RAM. The remaining lines beginning with **M** list the buffer sizes in 1/10K for the Receive, Transmit, Image, Downloadable Fonts, Formats, and Scalable Fonts Buffers. DIP switch settings will not be displayed. Refer to your *Operator's Handbook* for information about DIP Switches.

## **Configuration Syntax Guidelines**

When creating a printer configuration packet:

- ◆ Follow the "Standard Syntax Guidelines" listed at the beginning of this chapter.
- ◆ Begin a packet with the configuration header (I).
- ◆ Download multiple configuration packets within one packet or download a single configuration packet.
- ◆ Include the first five ANSI codes, at a minimum, in the control characters packet.
- ◆ If you change any of the online configuration packets, resend the format packet to the printer, so the configuration changes take effect.
- ◆ Make sure the communication settings at the host match those at the printer.

## **Making Print Adjustments**

---

You can adjust where the printer prints on your supply by adjusting the supply, print, or margin positions. However, keep in mind the following:

- ◆ Supply adjustments across the width of your supply, such as the margin position, are based in dots- either 203 dpi or 300 dpi, depending on your printhead density.
- ◆ Supply adjustments for the length of your supply, such as supply position or print adjustment, are always measured in 1/203 of an inch, regardless of your printhead density.

## **Defining the System Setup Packet**

---

Use the system setup packet (A) to select the power up mode, display language, print separators between batches, print a "slashed zero," and select the symbol set.

**Syntax** {I,A,powup\_mode,language,sep\_on,slash\_zero,  
symbol\_set !}

**A1. A** System Setup Packet

**A2. powup\_mode** Online Mode. Options:

- 0** online mode (default for all printers)
- 1** offline mode (9403/9850 only)

**A3. language** Display Language. Options

- 0** English (default for all printers)
- 1** French (9403/9850 only)
- 2** German (9403/9850 only)
- 3** Spanish (9403/9850 only)

**A4. sep\_on** Batch Separators. Options:

- 0** Does not print a separator (default for all printers)
- 1** Prints a separator (all printers)
- 2** Double-length separator- prints 2 tags (9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printers)

**NOTE:** Do not use batch separators with continuous (non-indexed) supply. If using a stacker, the batch separator is 3.66 inches long.

**A5. slash\_zero** Slash Zero. Options:

- 0** Print a standard zero (default for all printers)
- 1** Print a zero with a slash through it (all printers)

**A6. symbol\_set** Symbol Set. Options:

- 0** Internal/ Monarch (default)
- 1** ANSI
- 2** Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.)
- 3** Code Page 850 (Latin 1)
- 4** Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
- 5** Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
- 6** Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
- 7** Code Page 1253 (Greek)
- 8** Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
- 9** Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
- 10** Code Page 1256 (Arabic)
- 11** Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
- 12** Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese)
- 13** DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
- 14** DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
- 15** DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
- 16** DOS Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)

*Example*            {I, A, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0 | }

## Defining the Supply Setup Packet

**Syntax** {I,B,supply\_type,ribbon\_on,feed\_mode,  
supply\_posn,cut\_posn }

<i>B2. supply_type</i>	Supply Type. Options:
<b>0</b>	Black mark supply (9403/9820/9830/9835/9840 9850)
<b>1</b>	Die Cut/edge aperture supply (default- all printers)
<b>2</b>	Non-indexed supply (9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)
<b>3</b>	Center Aperture supply (9835 V5.2+, 9840, or 9850 only) Must use with printer applicator

## 2-12 Configuring the Printer

- B3. ribbon\_on* Ribbon. Options:
- 0** Ribbon not installed (default for 9403 and 9805 V1.0)
  - 1** Ribbon installed (default for 9805 V2.0 or greater/ 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)
  - 2** High Energy Ribbon installed (9830/9835/9840/9850)
- You must use a print speed of 2.5 IPS with the high energy ribbon. Serial bar codes cannot be printed using the high energy ribbon. Settings for ribbon and supply type must match the supplies loaded in the printer; otherwise, an error occurs. To clear the error, turn off the printer and change the configuration packet. Turn on the printer and resend the packet.
- B4. feed\_mode* Feed Mode. Options:
- 0** Continuous operation (default- all printers)
  - 1** On-demand mode (all printers)
- B5. supply\_posn* **-300 to 300** in 1/203 inch. **0** is the default for all printers. Adjusts the machine to print at the vertical 0,0 point on the supply. This adjustment accounts for mechanical tolerances from machine to machine. The supply position adjustment only needs to be made on the initial machine setup. Adjust the supply position if formats do not start at the 0,0 point on the supply. Increase the supply position to move print up, decrease to move print down on the label. To verify the 0,0 point, print a test label. See "Printing a Test Label" in Chapter 8 for more information.
- You can't change the supply position while the printer is active. Changing the supply position will affect the print position, dispense position, and backfeed distance. Once the supply position is set, use the print control packet and backfeed control packet to adjust printing and the dispense position.
- B6. cut\_posn* **-300 to 300** in 1/203 inch. Use **0** for 9403/9805/9820/9830. Adjusts where the tag is cut. The printer adjusts the cut position according to the black marks on the supply. You may need to adjust for aperture supplies. Increase to move the cut up, decrease to move the cut down.

*Example* {I,B,0,0,1,10,50 ! }

Indicates black mark and thermal direct stock has been loaded, causes the printer to operate in on-demand mode, feeds the supply approximately .05 inches up before printing the format on each label (10/203 inches), and feeds the supply .25 inches (50/203 inches) before cutting.

## Defining the Print Control Packet

---

Use the print control packet (C) to set the contrast, print, and margin adjustment, print speed, and printhead width.

<b>Syntax</b>	{I,C,contrast,print_adj,margin_adjust, speed_adj,ph_width   }														
<b>C1. C</b>	Print Control Packet														
<b>C2. contrast</b>	<b>-390 to 156.</b> 0 is the default for all printers.														
<b>C3. print_adj</b>	<b>-99 to 99</b> in 1/203 inch. 0 is the default for all printers. Adjusts where data prints vertically on the supply. Increase the print position to move print up, decrease to move print down.														
<b>C4. margin_adj</b>	<b>-99 to 99</b> in 1/203 inch (or 1/300 inch for 9840 or 9850 printer). 0 is the default for all printers. Adjusts where data prints horizontally on the supply. Increase the margin position to move print to the right, decrease to move print to the left. Margin and print position are format adjustments. They will not affect the supply position, dispense position, or backfeed distance.														
<b>C5. speed_adj</b>	Print speed in inches per second (ips). Options: <table><tr><td><b>0</b></td><td>Default (formats with serial bar codes automatically print at 2.5 ips)</td></tr><tr><td><b>20</b></td><td>2.0 ips (only speed for 9403)</td></tr><tr><td><b>25</b></td><td>2.5 ips (default- serial bar codes 9805/9820/9830 9835/9840/9850)</td></tr><tr><td><b>40</b></td><td>4.0 ips (9805/9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)</td></tr><tr><td><b>60</b></td><td>6.0 ips (default for 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)</td></tr><tr><td><b>80</b></td><td>8.0 ips (9840 V6.5+ or 9850 only)</td></tr><tr><td><b>10.0</b></td><td>10.0 ips (9850 only- 203 dpi with thermal direct supplies)</td></tr></table> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Serial bar codes with an 8-dot narrow element do not automatically print at 2.5 ips. Serial bar codes printed at speeds greater than 2.5 ips may not scan properly. However, the 9850 printer can print 203 dpi serial bar codes with narrow elements of 3 dots (or greater) at 4.0 ips. You must use a print speed of 2.5 ips with the high energy ribbon. See "Special Printing Considerations," Chapter 6 for more information.</p>	<b>0</b>	Default (formats with serial bar codes automatically print at 2.5 ips)	<b>20</b>	2.0 ips (only speed for 9403)	<b>25</b>	2.5 ips (default- serial bar codes 9805/9820/9830 9835/9840/9850)	<b>40</b>	4.0 ips (9805/9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)	<b>60</b>	6.0 ips (default for 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)	<b>80</b>	8.0 ips (9840 V6.5+ or 9850 only)	<b>10.0</b>	10.0 ips (9850 only- 203 dpi with thermal direct supplies)
<b>0</b>	Default (formats with serial bar codes automatically print at 2.5 ips)														
<b>20</b>	2.0 ips (only speed for 9403)														
<b>25</b>	2.5 ips (default- serial bar codes 9805/9820/9830 9835/9840/9850)														
<b>40</b>	4.0 ips (9805/9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)														
<b>60</b>	6.0 ips (default for 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850)														
<b>80</b>	8.0 ips (9840 V6.5+ or 9850 only)														
<b>10.0</b>	10.0 ips (9850 only- 203 dpi with thermal direct supplies)														
<b>C6. ph_width</b>	Width of the printhead in dots. Use <b>0</b> for these printers.														

**Example**            {I,C,0,-20,-10,0,0 | }

Uses the default contrast, moves print 0.1 inch closer to the bottom of the supply (20/203 inches) and .05 inch to the left on the supply (10/203 inches), prints at six inches per second, and uses the default printhead width.

## Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet

The monetary formatting packet (D) selects the monetary symbols to print for a price field. Use the monetary formatting packet to select primary and secondary monetary symbols, and designate the number of digits to appear at the right of a decimal.

**Syntax**            {I,D,cur\_sym,secondary,decimals | }

**D1. D**            Monetary Formatting Packet

**D2. cur\_sym**      Currency Symbol. Options:

- 0**      No symbol
- 1**      USA (\$, Dollar- default- all printers)
- 2**      UK (£, Pound)
- 3**      Japan (¥, Yen)
- 4**      Germany (₳, Deutsche Mark)
- 5**      France (F, Franc)
- 6**      Spain (P, Peseta)
- 7**      Italy (L., Lira)
- 8**      Sweden (Kr, Krona)
- 9**      Finland (₯, Markka)
- 10**     Austria (₯, Shilling)
- 11**     India (Rs, Rupee)
- 12**     Russian (₮, Ruble)
- 13**     Korean (₩, Won)
- 14**     Thai (฿, Baht)
- 15**     Chinese (¥, Yuan)
- 16**     Euro-Dollar (€)

**NOTE:** To use these symbols, select the internal symbol set.

**D3. secondary**    Secondary Sign. Options:

- 0**      No secondary sign (default- all printers)
- 1**      Print secondary sign (all printers)

**NOTE:** Secondary symbols only print if you designate at least one decimal place.

*D4. decimals*      Number of digits to the right of the decimal. Options:

<b>0</b>	No digits (all printers)
<b>1</b>	One digit (all printers)
<b>2</b>	Two digits (default- all printers)
<b>3</b>	Three digits (all printers)

*Example*            {I,D,1,1,2 | }

Prints the dollar sign, uses a secondary symbol, and places two digits to the right of the decimal.

## Defining the Control Characters Packet

---

Use the control characters packet (E) to change the MPCLII control characters, enable and disable the immediate commands, and change the default terminator character for job requests and ENQ's.

Changes take effect with the first character following the end of header character } of the configuration packet. Each control character must be unique and cannot appear anywhere else in your packet, except within quotation marks. You can customize the trailer characters to work with your host.

—————  
Wait two seconds for the new characters to  
take effect before sending packets using the  
new characters.  
—————

Use the following syntax for the control characters packet. Notice all but the first parameter are within quotation marks.

*Syntax*            {I,E,"ANSI\_cd","string1","string2" | }

*E1. E*              Control Characters Packet



<i>E2. "ANSI_cd"</i>	<b>~123</b>	Start of header	{	(left bracket)
	<b>~044</b>	Parameter separator	,	(comma)
	<b>~034</b>	Quoted strings	"	(quotes)
	<b>~124</b>	Field separator		(pipe sign)
	<b>~125</b>	End of header	}	(right bracket)
	<b>~126</b>	Data escape character (optional)	~~	(double tilde)
<b>def. ch.</b>		Immediate command character (optional). Up to any 3 characters in the 0 to 255 decimal range. The character must be defined before this command can be used. The caret (~094) is normally used.		

**NOTE:** "ANSI\_cd" includes seven separate parameters. The first five parameters are required. The other parameters are optional.

*E3. "string 1"* Terminator for status requests and ENQ requests. Up to any 3 characters in the 0 to 255 decimal range. The default is "013". Sending "" disables this sequence.

*E4. "string 2"* Terminator for job requests and data uploads. Up to any 3 characters in the 0 to 255 decimal range. The default is none. Sending "" disables this sequence.

After you change these parameters, all packets, including any future configuration packets, must use the new control characters. Monarch recommends using the tilde and ASCII character code sequence when sending this packet multiple times. Also, set the packet delimiters to characters within the 21 hex to 7E hex range.

You must send the control characters packet to enable the immediate commands. An immediate command will execute immediately, even if it is embedded within quotation marks, and all data following the command in the string will be ignored.

*Example* {I,E,"~123~063~034~124~125~126~094" | }

Changes the parameter separator character from , to ?. The other control characters remain unchanged. It also enables the immediate commands by defining the ^ symbol as the command identifier.

## Resetting Control Characters

You can change the characters in the previous example back to their original settings by downloading this packet:

```
{I?E?"~123~044~034~124~125~126~094" | }
```

Notice that the parameter separator is ? in this packet. This is the parameter separator that was set before this packet. Once the packet is received by the printer, the new parameter separator (a comma, in this case) is valid.

Be careful when using this feature. If you forget what the control characters were changed to, print a test label. (The test label lists the current control characters.) See "Printing a Test Label," in Chapter 8 for more information.

## Defining the Communication Settings Packet

Use the communication settings packet (F) to set the baud rate, word length, stop bits, parity, and flow control for serial communications. To set parallel communications, see "Using Parallel Communications." To use DIP switches, refer to your *Operator's Handbook*. Changing the communication settings takes approximately two seconds. Communications sent during this interval will be lost. Make sure the host communication values match the values on the printer.

Do not add any characters, such as a carriage return/line feed, in your communication settings packet or communications errors may occur.

**Syntax** {I,F,baud,word\_length,stop\_bits,parity,flow\_control | }

**F1. F** Communication Settings Packet

**F2. baud** Baud Rate. Options:

<b>0</b>	1200	<b>1</b>	2400
<b>2</b>	4800	<b>3</b>	9600 (default for all printers)
<b>4</b>	19200	<b>5</b>	38400
<b>6</b>	57600 (9850)	<b>7</b>	115200 (9850)

**NOTE:** The 9403 and 9805 printers do not support 38400 baud or greater. The 9820, 9830, 9835, and 9840 printers do not support 57600 baud or greater. Make sure your host is capable of communicating at the speed you select for the printer.

**F3. word\_length** Word Length. Options:

<b>0</b>	7-bit word length
<b>1</b>	8-bit word length (default for all printers)

**F4. stop\_bits** Stop Bits. Options:

<b>0</b>	1-stop bit (default for all printers)
<b>1</b>	2-stop bits

**F5. parity** Parity. Options:

<b>0</b>	None (default for all printers)
<b>1</b>	ODD parity
<b>2</b>	EVEN parity

**F6. flow\_control** Flow Control. Options:

<b>0</b>	None	<b>2</b>	(CTS)
<b>1</b>	DTR (default for all printers)	<b>3</b>	XON/XOFF

**NOTE:** If you use the DOS COPY command to download your formats, set "Flow Control" to **DTR** (not XON/XOFF).

**Example** {I,F,3,1,0,0,1 | }

Uses 9600 baud, an 8-bit word length, one stop bit, no parity, and the DTR mode.

## Defining the Backfeed Control Packet

---

Use the backfeed control packet (G) to enable or disable the backfeed option, set the dispense position and the backfeed distance. Backfeed works by advancing each printed label to the desired dispense position. Once that label is removed, the next label to be printed is backed up underneath the printhead. In continuous mode, only the last label in the batch is advanced to the dispense position. You may need to adjust the dispense position to allow labels to be removed, die cut labels to be removed easily, or to prevent them from falling off.

Extended backfeed is available on 9835, 9840, or 9850 printers with a knife installed. Extended backfeed feeds a tag far enough out to be cut and backfeeds the next tag to the printhead line.

---

Extended backfeed eliminates *printed* tags being left between the printhead and knife.

Extended backfeed **does not** work with non-indexed (continuous) supply/mode.

---

Do not use backfeed (normal or extended) with supplies less than 0.75 inches. We recommend using 0.5-inch gap supplies in peel mode when backfeed *is disabled*.

**The 9403 and 9805 printers do not support the backfeed packet.** (The 9805 automatically backfeeds in peel mode.) The dispense position and backfeed distance are optional parameters and do not have to be specified. However, they allow for greater precision when positioning the supply. You can't change the backfeed distance while the printer is active.

**Syntax** {I,G,action,dis\_pos,bkfd\_dis | }

**G1. G** Backfeed Control Packet

**G2. action** Action. Options:  
**0** disable backfeed (default)  
**1** enable backfeed (use on any printer without a knife)  
**2** enable extended backfeed (use with 9835, 9840, or 9850 printer and knife installed)

**G3. dis\_pos** Dispense Position. Adjusts the stopping point of the label. **50** to **200** dots (default 65 dots). Use 95 dots for the printer applicator.

**G4. bkfd\_dis** Backfeed Distance. Amount to move label backwards. **10** to **200** dots (default 65 dots). Use 95 dots for the printer applicator. Cannot be greater than the dispense position. The backfeed distance should equal the dispense position. An exception is if you are tearing instead of peeling. Then, the backfeed distance must be 30 dots (.150 inches) less than the dispense position. However, you will have a 30 dot non-print zone on your supply. The 30-dot difference accounts for improper tearing of butt cut supplies, because you do not want any exposed adhesive under the printhead.

**Example** {I,G,2 | }

Enables *extended* backfeed and cuts any tags remaining between the knife and printhead and moves the supply backwards so the next tag is underneath the printhead. Using cut mode 4, you do not have to press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** to cut the last tag.

**Example** {I,G,1,50,10 | }

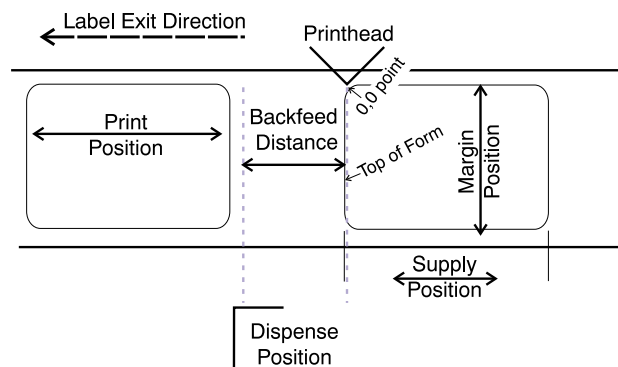
Enables backfeed and sets the dispense position to 0.25 inches (50/203) and the backfeed distance to 0.05 inches (10/203).

## Special Considerations When Using Backfeed

Make a note of the following items:

- ◆ Be careful when tearing supplies, because the adhesive can adhere to the printhead or platen roller.
- ◆ Backfeed affects each label in the on-demand mode or the first and last label of the batch in continuous mode.
- ◆ When backfeed is enabled and multiple batches are sent, the printer may not backfeed between each batch.
- ◆ Backfeed should only be used when you need to advance labels to the desired dispense point.
- ◆ Backfeed does not interfere with the supply, print, or margin positions you have set.
- ◆ If the supply inter-label gap is not between .07 inch to .15 inch (14 to 30 dots), you must adjust the dispense position and backfeed distance accordingly.

See the following graphic for a representation of the following adjustments: dispense position, backfeed distance, supply position, print position, and margin position.



Contact Technical Support if you have problems adjusting where the format prints on the supply.

## Defining the Memory Configuration Packet

Use the memory configuration packet (M) to customize the size of your printer's buffers, which gives you greater flexibility in your formats.

Memory must be allocated in 1/2K increments. The memory configuration packet does not accept decimals, so enter whole numbers. Multiply the amount to reallocate (in K) by 10. For example,

To reallocate (in K)	Enter this amount
1	10
1.5	15
2	20
2.5	25
153	1530
229.5	2295

Each buffer's allocated memory remains in effect until that buffer is reallocated. For this reason, you may want to reallocate all the buffers when reallocating any buffer. If you reallocate more memory than you have available, you will receive an error.

**Syntax** {I,M,buffer,device,buffer\_size | }

**M1. M** Memory Configuration Packet

**M2. buffer** Buffer type:

<b>D</b>	Downloadable Fonts
<b>F</b>	Format
<b>I</b>	Image
<b>R</b>	Receive
<b>T</b>	Transmit
<b>V</b>	Scalable (vector) Fonts (9830/9835/9840/9850 only)

*M3. device*

Storage type:

**N** Non-volatile RAM  
**R** Volatile RAM

**NOTE:** You cannot reallocate flash memory.

*M4. buffer size*

Buffer size in 1/10K ranges. See the following table for ranges.

*Example*

{I,M,I,R,1530 I }

Stores the image buffer in volatile RAM and allocates 153K for it.

The following table lists the configured buffer sizes and min-max values for your printer\*.

Buffer	Type	9403	9805	9820	9830/9835 9840	9850
Transmit	Vol.	1K (.5K- 4K)	1K (.5K- 4K)	2K (.5K- 4K)	2K (.5K- 4K)	2K (.5K- 4K)
Receive	Vol.	8K (2K- 32K)	6K (2K- 32K)	8K (2K- 64K)	8K (2K- 64K)	8K (2K- 64K)
Image	Vol.	67K (41.5K- 124K)	134K (41.5K- 256K)	247K (41.5K- 256K)	269K (41.5K- 512K)	330K (38.5K- 6144K)
Downld. Fonts	NVol.	NA	0K	8K (8K- 256K)	120K (8K- 512K)	120K (8K- 1024K)
	Vol.	20K (8K- 32K)	20K (8K- 32K)	NA	NA	NA
Scalable Fonts	Vol.	NA	NA	NA	384K	384K (0K-1024K)
Formats	NVol.	NA	NA	64K (16K- 256K)	128K (16K- 512K)	128K (16K- 1024K)
	Vol.	32K (16K- 64K)	32K (16K- 64K)	NA	NA	NA
Internal	NA	cannot reallocate	cannot reallocate	cannot reallocate	cannot reallocate	cannot reallocate

\* The printer's configuration is stored in non-volatile RAM and retained when you turn off the printer. The 9805 printer only has volatile RAM. Formats, batches, graphics, and check digits are lost when you turn off the printer.

## 2-24 Configuring the Printer



Use the following table to see how much memory is available to reallocate.

RAM*	9403	9805	9830/9835/9840	9850
Volatile RAM	256K	195K	770K	8 Meg
Non-volatile RAM	NA	NA	256K	512K

\* You cannot reallocate more memory than what is available, or you will receive an error. The 9820 printer does not have a memory expansion board like the 9830 printer does. Consequently, the 9820 printer has less ability to handle complex data streams. Data streams that work on 9830/9835 printers may not work on the 9820 printer and can cause 409 (memory full) errors.

## Checking Current Buffer Sizes

Send a configuration upload packet to check the sizes of your current buffers. See "Configuration Packet Header" for more information. After you check your current buffer sizes you can begin reallocating memory.

If you want to increase your image buffer and you will not be using scalable fonts, add that memory into your image buffer.

<i>Example</i>	{ I, M, R, R, 20 ;	Receive buffer	2K
	M, T, R, 10 ;	Transmit buffer	1K
	M, D, N, 80 ;	Downloadable fonts	8K
	M, V, R, 160 ;	Scalable fonts buffer	16K
	M, I, N, 3200 ; }	Image buffer	320K

Make sure memory is available before adding memory to a buffer. In the above example, if the image buffer (M,I,N,3200) was defined before the downloadable fonts and scalable fonts buffers (M,D,N,80 and M,V,R,160) were defined, an error would have occurred.

## About Memory Buffers

---

<i>Transmit Buffer</i>	Used to send ENQ, job, and upload responses. This buffer must be allocated as volatile (R) RAM.
<i>Receive Buffer</i>	Used to save data received from the host before it is processed by the printer. Changing this buffer size affects the amount of data the printer can receive without using flow control. This buffer must be allocated as volatile (R) RAM.
<i>Image Buffer</i>	Used to image the current format. The 9805 printer's maximum image length is 4.0" x 6.0" without reallocating memory. The 9820 printer supports two 4-inch by 6-inch image buffers. You can create an image up to 12 inches long without reallocating memory. The 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers support two 4-inch by 8-inch buffers. You can create an image up to 16 inches long without reallocating memory. The Image Buffer is cleared after a printer reset, even if it is stored in non-volatile RAM.

Use the formula below to calculate the required image buffer size.

$$19.13K \times Length$$

*Length* is the length of your label in inches.

*Example*

$$\begin{aligned} 19.13K \times 6 &= 114.78K \\ \text{(Multiply by 10 and round up.)} \\ 114.78K \times 10 &= 1147.8 \\ 1147.8 &= 1150 \\ \text{Enter 1150 for your Image buffer.} \end{aligned}$$

*Format Buffer*

Used to store formats, batch data, and graphics. Use the following formula to calculate the required format buffer size:

$$\text{Linecount} \times 50/1024$$

*Linecount* is the number of lines in your format packet including the format header and all the options.

The result of the above calculation is in kilobytes.

On the 9820, 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers, formats remain in memory when you turn off the printer. The 9805 printer only has volatile RAM and formats, batches, graphics, and check digits are lost when you turn off the printer.

*Downloadable  
Fonts Buffer*

Used to store downloaded soft (bitmapped or TrueType) fonts. To determine the size of your downloadable fonts, send a font packet. For TrueType fonts, the file size, in bytes, is the minimum amount needed in this buffer. See "Using the Font Packet" for more information.

*Scalable (Vector)  
Fonts Buffer*

Used to image the scalable or downloaded (TrueType or bitmapped) font characters. Increasing this buffer size allows more characters to be saved in cache memory, so the characters do not have to be re-built the next time they are printed. Use **0** if you are not using scalable/TrueType fonts. This buffer must be allocated as volatile (**R**) RAM. The printer does not print the fonts if there is not enough memory in this buffer to image them. Not all printers support the scalable font.

## Buffer Worksheet

Make copies of this page to use as a buffer worksheet.

	HEADER	BUFFER	DEVICE	BUFFER SIZE
DOWN LOADABLE FONTS BUFFER	M	D		
FORMAT BUFFER	M	F		
IMAGE BUFFER	M	I		
RECEIVE BUFFER	M	R	R	
TRANSMIT BUFFER	M	T	R	
SCALABLE FONTS BUFFER	M	V	R	

## Buffer Allocation Considerations

Keep these items in mind when allocating memory.

- ◆ Do not allocate more memory than what is available.
- ◆ Free memory from one buffer *before* you add it to another buffer.
- ◆ Reallocate all the buffers if you need to reallocate any buffer.
- ◆ Send all buffer (re)allocations in one packet. The printer evaluates each individual buffer allocation separately. If one buffer allocation is invalid, the entire packet is invalid. For example, if you send

```
{I, M, R, N, 20 !
```

```
M, T, N, 60 !
```

```
... }
```

the printer ignores the entire packet, because the second line

allocates 6K for the transmit buffer, and 4K is the maximum for that buffer. If you define a buffer size that exceeds the maximum value, an error occurs. However, no information is lost.

- ◆ Whenever the printer accepts a memory configuration packet, it takes effect immediately, causing a printer reset. Any information contained in the buffers is lost. Resend your formats, batches, graphics, or fonts to the printer.
- ◆ If you remap your image buffer, make sure the length and width specified in your format header are not too large for the current image buffer. In other words, if you remap for a 4 x 4 inch label, you cannot print a 4 x 6 inch label without receiving an error, until you change your format header or increase your image buffer.

### **Memory Considerations with Downloaded TrueType Fonts**

- ◆ Downloaded TrueType fonts are only available on the 9840 and 9850 printers.
- ◆ The size of the TrueType font file, in bytes, is the minimum amount of memory you must have available in the downloadable fonts buffer.
- ◆ The scalable (vector) fonts buffer is used to image the downloaded fonts (TrueType or bitmapped). If you are using several downloaded TrueType fonts, you may need 100K or more in this buffer. The printer does not print the fonts if there is not enough memory in the scalable (vector) fonts buffer.
- ◆ To use large point sizes (greater than 60 point), you must reconfigure memory and increase the size of the scalable (vector) fonts buffer.

### **Using Immediate Commands**

---

Immediate commands affect printer operation as soon as the printer receives them, even if they are included within a packet or used inside quotation marks.

You can use immediate commands to change immediate command or status polling control characters, reset the printer, or cancel and repeat batches.

### **Enabling Immediate Commands**

When the printer is first turned on, these commands are not available. To use these commands, you must first send the control characters packet and define the immediate command control character. The immediate command control character is saved in non-volatile RAM and therefore not lost after you turn off the printer. Once the immediate command control character is defined, the immediate commands are enabled.

### **Sending Immediate Commands**

Immediate commands consist of a three- or four-character sequence you can send in a packet or embed in your application. Each command must be sent separately.

*Syntax*                    `control character_immediate command`

The printer can accept only one immediate command at a time. Sending a command before the previous one is completed can result in an error.

*Example*                    `^CB`

Immediately cancels the batch currently printing. This example assumes that the defined immediate command control character is the caret (^).

Command	Parameter
<b>^CA</b>	Cancels all the batches in the queue.
<b>^CB</b>	Cancels only the current batch being printed.
<b>^DD or ^DCd</b>	Disables the MPCL data escape character (the tilde) and inhibits MPCL from acting on ANY data escape sequence from the host. Sets the MPCL data escape character to the ASCII value given by the <b>d</b> parameter. The value can be any ASCII character.
<b>^EA</b>	Aborts an error condition. This command is the same as pressing <b>CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)</b> to clear an error. May need to be sent multiple times. Use <b>^RB</b> to reprint batch. <b>CAUTION:</b> Command causes the current batch to stop and the condition that caused the error to remain uncorrected.
<b>^ER</b>	Resets the error. This command is the same as pressing <b>FEED (FEED/CUT)</b> to acknowledge an error. Normal operation will resume.
<b>^FD</b>	Feeds a label when printer is <b>idle</b> . Simulates the operation of pressing <b>FEED (FEED/CUT)</b> and dispenses the next label if printer is in the on-demand mode. <b>NOTE:</b> Printer ignores this command if printing.
<b>^GD</b>	Disables conversion of formats designed in 203 dpi density dot units to 300 dpi density.
<b>^GE</b>	Enables the conversion of formats designed in 203 dpi dot units (not English or Metric) to 300 dpi.
<b>^ID or ^ICd</b>	Disables the Immediate Command feature by turning off the Immediate Command escape character. Sets the Immediate Command escape character to the ASCII value given by the <b>d</b> parameter. The value can be any ASCII character.
<b>^MC</b>	Returns the customer ID or RPQ version to the host. ( <b>00 to 99</b> )
<b>^MD</b>	Returns the printhead dot density to the host. 00 = 203 dpi 01 = 300 dpi
<b>^MI</b>	Returns the customer ID or RPQ revision level to the host. ( <b>00 to 99</b> )
<b>^MM</b>	Returns the model number to the host. 06 = M9820 07 = M9830 08 = M9835 09 = M9840 11 = M9403 15 = M9805 16 = M9850
<b>^MP</b>	Returns the prototype number to the host. ( <b>00 to 99</b> )
<b>^MR</b>	Returns the revision number to the host. ( <b>00 to 99</b> )
<b>^MV</b>	Returns the version number to the host. ( <b>00 to 99</b> )
<b>^PR</b>	Resets the printer. This command takes five seconds to complete and then the printer is ready to receive data. It has the same effect as turning off and then turning on the printer. <b>NOTE:</b> Command should be used only when the printer is <b>not</b> printing.

Command	Parameter
<b>^RB</b>	Repeats the last printed batch, printing the same number of labels as specified in the original batch. This command does not work if using batch separators. <b>NOTE:</b> Printer ignores this command if printing.
<b>^RS</b>	Resynchronizes supply when supply roll is changed. <b>NOTE:</b> Printer ignores this command if printing.
<b>^SD or ^SCd</b>	Disables the status polling feature by turning off the status polling control character. Sets the status polling control character to the ASCII value given by the <b>d</b> parameter. The value of <b>d</b> can be any ASCII character.
<b>^TP</b>	Prints a test label set. <b>NOTE:</b> Printer ignores this command if printing.

The table represents the defined immediate command control character as ^ and the defined status polling control character as d. You may define these characters to suit your needs.

To use the immediate command control character or the status polling character within your data, use the tilde sequence.

## Clearing Packets from Memory

You may want to remove packets from the printer to increase memory storage capacity or if the formats/fonts are no longer needed. In some cases, turning the printer off may clear the packets from memory. If not, send a format clear packet.

**Syntax** {header,packet#,action,device ! }

1. *header* Identifies the packet. Options:  
**A** Check Digit Scheme  
**F** Format  
**G** Graphic  
**W** Font
2. *packet#* Identification number of the packet to clear (**1-999**) or font number (**0-9999**). 0 is for all fonts.
3. *action* Enter **C** to clear the packet.



4. *device*                      Storage device. Options:

<b>N</b>	Nonvolatile RAM
<b>R</b>	Volatile RAM

*Example*                      {F,1,C,R | }

Clears Format #1 from volatile RAM.

## Using the Font Packet

---

You can use a font packet to add or clear downloaded fonts from memory, upload your font buffer, or upload the cell size information for a particular font. The font packet is useful when you are downloading fonts. If you are using downloaded fonts, the font number and the number of bytes each downloaded font uses is listed.

This packet *does not* list the number of bytes the standard printer fonts use.

*Syntax*                      {W,font#,action,device | }

W1. *W*                      Writable Font Header.

W2. *font#*                      Font number from **0-9999**.  
0 is for all fonts. 1 - 5 digits is the font number.  
Example: 11 is the standard printer font,  
CG Triumvirate™.

W3. *action*                      Action. Options:

<b>A</b>	Adds the specified font.
<b>C</b>	Clears all or specified fonts, except ones in ROM.
<b>H</b>	Uploads font size information.
<b>M</b>	Uploads font memory usage information.

W4. *device*                      Device. Options:

<b>R</b>	Volatile RAM
<b>Z</b>	All devices (use for upload).

If you are creating fonts, you need to have font data included with this packet. Software is available to create the font data and packet. Call Technical Support for more information.

*Example* {W,0,M,R ! }

Selects all fonts and checks the memory usage in RAM. The printer returns the following to the host:

```
{W,0,M,R !
Number of bytes free, Number of bytes used ! }
```

*Example* {W,0,H,Z ! }

Selects all fonts and uploads the font size information for any downloaded fonts.

The printer returns the following to the host:

```
{W,0,H,Z !
FontStyle 0,1,0,"Standard",0,0,0,21,33,21,33,5,1 ! Font Name
          0,1,1,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0,1 !
SymbolSet 0,1,437,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0,1 ! Spacing
Type      0,1,850,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0,1 !
          0,2,0,"Reduced",0,0,0,10,21,10,21,2,1 ! Baseline
CellWidth 0,2,1,"CGTriumv6",1,0,8,27,34,11,17,0,1 !
          0,2,437,"CGTriumv6",1,0,8,27,34,11,17,0,1 ! Cell Height
          0,2,850,"CGTriumv6",1,0,8,27,34,11,17,0,1 ! Nominal Width
          0,3,0,"Bold",0,0,0,36,51,36,51,5,1 ! Nominal Height
          0,4,0,"OCRA",0,0,0,19,36,19,36,5,1 !
          0,5,0,"HR1",0,0,0,18,30,18,30,3,1 ! Inter-Character Gap
          0,6,0,"HR2",0,0,0,26,24,26,24,2,1 !
          0,10,0,"CGTriBd9",1,0,10,37,45,15,22,0,1 ! Printhead Density
          0,10,1,"CGTriBd9",1,0,10,37,45,15,22,0,1 !
          0,10,437,"CGTriBd9",1,0,10,37,45,15,22,0,1 !
          0,10,850,"CGTriBd9",1,0,10,37,45,15,22,0,1 !
          0,11,0,"CGTriumv6",1,0,6,21,26,8,13,0,1 !
          0,11,1,"CGTriumv6",1,0,6,21,26,8,13,0,1 !
          0,11,437,"CGTriumv6",1,0,6,21,26,8,13,0,1 !
          0,15,0,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
          0,15,1,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
          0,15,437,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
          0,15,850,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
          0,16,0,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
          0,16,1,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
```

```

0,16,437,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,16,850,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,17,0,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,17,1,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,17,437,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,17,850,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,18,0,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,18,1,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,18,437,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,18,850,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,510,0,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
0,510,1,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
0,510,437,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
0,510,850,"CGTriumv7",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0,1 !
0,511,0,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,511,1,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,511,437,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,511,850,"CGTriumv9",1,0,12,44,54,17,28,0,1 !
0,512,0,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,512,1,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,512,437,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,512,850,"CGTriumv11",1,0,15,54,66,22,35,0,1 !
0,513,0,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,513,1,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,513,437,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,513,850,"CGTriumv15",1,0,19,73,88,30,46,0,1 !
0,70,0,"Paxar15",0,0,10,48,66,34,66,5,1 !
0,71,0,"Paxar18",0,0,13,50,77,41,77,7,1 !
0,72,0,"Nafta15",1,0,6,32,66,32,66,0,1 !
0,73,0,"Nafta18",1,0,8,33,77,33,77,0,1 !
0,50,0,"CGTriBd",1,1,92248,0 ! }

```

---

This example shows the fonts for the 9840 printer. Fonts **510**, **511**, **512**, and **513** are the same as fonts **15**, **16**, **17**, and **18**.

---

<b>Spacing</b>	Monospaced (0) or proportional (1).
<b>Type</b>	Bitmapped (0) or scalable (1).

<b>Baseline</b>	Bottom of the font.
<b>Cell Width</b>	Horizontal number of dots to contain the widest character.
<b>Cell Height</b>	Vertical number of dots to contain the tallest character.
<b>Nominal Width</b>	Average width for lower-case letters.
<b>Nominal Height</b>	Average height for lower-case letters.
<b>Inter-Character Gap</b>	Default spacing between characters in monospaced fonts.
<b>Printhead Density</b>	Displays whether a 203 (0) dpi or 300 (1) dpi printhead is used.  The scalable font (font 50) is not available for all printers and it does not display which printhead (203 dpi or 300 dpi) is used.

## Using the Flash Upload Packet

Use the flash upload packet to check the contents of flash memory.

You can only use this packet on 9403 Version 2.0 (or greater) printers.

<b>Syntax</b>	{header,packet#,action   }
1. <i>header</i>	Identifies the packet. Options: <b>A</b> Check Digit Scheme <b>F</b> Format <b>G</b> Graphic
2. <i>packet#</i>	Identification number of the packet. Use <b>0</b> to upload all packets.
3. <i>action</i>	Enter <b>H</b> to upload flash information.

*Example*            {F,0,H | }

Selects all the formats in flash memory and uploads the information.

The printer returns the following to the host:

```
{1,A,F,E,200,200,"FMT1" |  
5,A,F,E,400,200,"FMT5" | }
```

Format 1 was added to flash memory and uses English units. The supply length was two inches and the supply width was two inches. The format name was "FMT1." Format 5 was added to flash memory and uses English units. The supply length was four inches and the supply width was two inches. The format name was "FMT5."

*Example*            {G,0,H | }

Selects all the graphics in flash memory and uploads the information.

The printer returns the following to the host:

```
{10,A,F,G,812,406,"Wire" |  
99,A,F,G,350,406,"Logo" | }
```

Graphic 10 was added to flash memory and uses Graphic units. The supply length was 812 dots and the supply width was 406 dots. The format name was "Wire." Graphic 99 was added to flash memory and uses Graphic units. The supply length was 350 dots and the supply width was 406 dots. The format name was "Logo."

If no packets are stored in flash memory, empty brackets {} are returned to the host.

## Flash Considerations

Note the following items when storing formats, graphics, or check digits in flash:

- ◆ Packets with the same number should not be added to flash memory. If two packets with the same number are stored in flash, only the last packet sent can be used. For example, if you send the following packets to flash memory, only the "Textiles" format can be used.

```
{F,10,A,F,E,300,200,"UPC"}  
}  
{F,10,A,F,E,300,200,"Textiles"}  
}
```

**Flash  
Selector**

- ◆ Clear flash memory if you encounter problems storing packets. Flash must be cleared through the 9403 printer's menu.
- ◆ Individual packets cannot be cleared from flash memory. Clearing flash erases **all** packets stored in flash memory (with "F" selector); however, clearing flash does not erase any packets loaded by Service.
- ◆ Flash cannot be reallocated.

## Uploading Format Header Information

You can upload format header information from the formats in memory to check the supply length and width for each format. You can use this packet on the 9820, 9830, 9835, 9840, or 9850 printers, because formats remain in memory when you turn off these printers.

**Syntax**                      {header,format#,action,device ! }

*F1. header*                  Format Header

*F2. format#*                Format number from 0-999. 0 is for all formats in memory.

*F3. action*      Action. Options:  
                  **A**      Adds the specified format  
                  **C**      Clears the specified format  
                  **H**      Uploads format header information

*F4. device*      Device. Options:  
                  **R**      Volatile RAM  
                  **Z**      All devices (use for upload)

*Example*            {F,0,H,Z | }

Selects all formats in memory and returns the following:

```
{F,0,H,Z |  
Fmt_1,406,406 |  
Fmt_10,324,406 |  
Fmt_15,812,812 |  
Fmt_20,305,609 |  
Fmt_25,1218,406 | }
```

Displays the format number, supply length and supply width (in dots) for each format in memory.

*Example*            {F,1,H,Z | }

Selects format1 and returns the following to the host:

```
{F,1,H,Z |  
Fmt_1,406,406 | }
```

Displays the supply length and supply width (in dots) for format1.





# DEFINING FIELDS

## 3

This chapter provides a reference for defining

- ◆ the format header
- ◆ text, constant text, and non-printable text fields
- ◆ bar code fields
- ◆ line and box fields.

## Defining the Format Header

A Format Header begins a format file.

**Syntax** {F, format#, action, device, measure, length, width, "name" }

**F1. F** Format Header.

**F2. format#** Number from **0-999** (**0-99** for 9403/9805) to identify the format.

**F3. action** Enter **A** to add a new format to the printer.

**F4. device** Format storage device. Options:  
**F** Flash (only available for 9403 V2.0 or greater, saved when printer is turned off.)  
**N** Non-volatile RAM  
**R** Volatile RAM

**F5. measure** Unit of measure. See the following table. Options:

Printer	Unit of Measure	Supply Length	Supply Width
9403	English (1/100 inch)	75-600	75-200
	Metric (1/10 mm)	191-1524	191-508
	203 dpi Dots	152-1218	152-406
9805	English (1/100 inch)	100-600	120-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	254-1524	305-1016
	203 dpi Dots	203-1218	244-812
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	50-1200	120-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	127-3048	305-1016
	203 dpi Dots	102-2436	244-812
9835	English (1/100 inch)	50-1600	75-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	127-4064	191-1016
	203 dpi Dots	102-3248	152-812
9840	English (1/100 inch)	32-1600	75-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	82-4064	191-1016
	203 dpi Dots	65-3248	152-812
9840	English (1/100 inch)	32-1200	75-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	82-3048	191-1016
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	65-3600	152-1200
9850	English (1/100 inch)	32-1750	75-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	82-4445	191-1016
	203 dpi Dots	65-3552	152-812
9850	English (1/100 inch)	32-1200	75-400
	Metric (1/10 mm)	82-3048	191-1016
	300 dpi Dots	65-3600	152-1200

### 3-2 Defining Fields

**NOTE:** If using a 9820/9830/9835 printer V5.3 or earlier, the minimum supply length is 0.75 inches. If using a 9840 printer V6.2 or earlier, the minimum supply length is 0.75 inches and the minimum supply width is 1.2 inches.

*F6. length* Supply length in selected units. Measure supply from the top of one black mark to the top of the next black mark. Use the previous table for values.

*F7. width* Supply width, from left to right, in selected units. Use the previous table for values.

*F8. "name"* Format name (optional), **0-8** characters, enclose within quotation marks.

*Example* {F,1,A,R,E,300,200,"TEXTILES" }

Adds Format 1 ("TEXTILES") to the printer. It uses a three inch long by two inch wide label.

## Defining Text Fields

---

Create a separate definition for each text field. If text falls on two lines, each line of text requires a separate definition.

*Syntax* T,field#,# of char,fix/var,row,column,  
gap,font,hgt mag,wid mag,color,alignment,  
char rot,field rot,sym set !

*T1. T* Text Field.

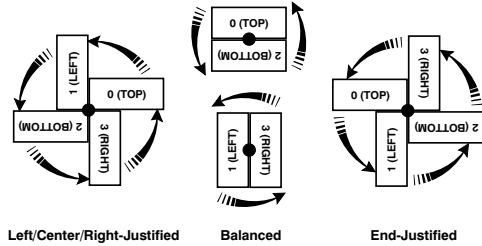
*T2. field#* Unique number from **0-999** (**0-99** for 9403/9805) to identify this field.

*T3. # of char* Maximum number of printed characters is **0-2710** (**0-100** for 9403/9805) in the field.

*T4. fix/var* Fixed or variable length field. Options:  
**F** Fixed length  
**V** Variable length

T5. row

For monospaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to the pivot point. The pivot point varies depending on how text is justified.



For proportionally spaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to baseline of characters in field.



Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

### 3-4 Defining Fields

*T6. column*

Distance from the left edge of the print area to the pivot point to find the column location. Use the previous table for values.

*T7. gap*

Number of dots between characters 203 dpi (or 300 dpi for 9840 and 9850 printer). Range: **0-99**.



**NOTE:** For monospaced fonts, the additional spacing is added to the existing inter-character gap. This is also true for proportionally spaced fonts, but remember that the inter-character gap varies with character combinations.

Any number other than **0** or the default number affects your field width. Default spacing:

Standard	<b>3 dots</b>
Reduced	<b>1 dot</b>
Bold	<b>3 dots</b>
OCRA-like	<b>3 dots</b>
CG Triumvirate Bold	<b>varies with each letter</b>
CG Triumvirate	<b>varies with each letter</b>

*T8. font*

Style of font. Options:

<b>1</b>	Standard	<b>10</b>	CG Triumvirate Bold
<b>2</b>	Reduced	<b>11</b>	CG Triumvirate
<b>3</b>	Bold	<b>15</b>	7 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>4</b>	OCRA-like	<b>16</b>	9 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>5</b>	HR1	<b>17</b>	11 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>6</b>	HR2	<b>18</b>	15 pt. CG Triumvirate
		<b>50</b>	CG Triumvirate Bold (Scalable) EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType-only 9840 V6.5+ or 9850 printer)

Or a valid downloaded font selector number.

Fonts **5** and **6** are for numeric data only.

The 9403/9805 support fonts **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, and 11**.

The scalable font, CG Triumvirate Bold, (font **50**) is only available with the 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. With the 9840 V6.5+ and 9850 printer, font 50 is EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType) font.

The CG Triumvirate fonts support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page (437 and 850) Symbol Sets. See Appendix C for more information.

*T9. hgt mag* Height magnifier, **1-7** (times). Use a magnifier of **1** with proportionally spaced fonts, because characters lose smoothness at higher magnifications. For the scalable font (Font 50), the height and width refer to the point size (**4 to 90**) of the font. For the TrueType font (font 50), the point size can be **4 to 250** points. See Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information about the scalable font.

*T10. wid mag* Width magnifier, **1-7** (times). Proportionally spaced fonts do not have a set width. To estimate the size of your field, use the letter "W" for the widest field or an "L" for an average width field. Find your selected font and the desired width in Appendix B, "Fonts."

**NOTE:** To use large point sizes (greater than 60 point), you must reconfigure memory and increase the size of the scalable (vector) fonts buffer.

*T11. color* Options for standard printer fonts:

**B** Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal  
**D/R/W** Opaque, Normal, White, Normal  
**O** Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal

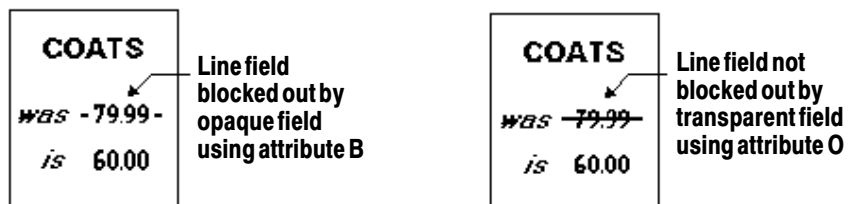
Options for the Scalable Font:

**A/N** Opaque, Normal, Black, Bold  
**B/O** Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal  
**E/S** Opaque, Italics, Black, Bold  
**F/T** Opaque, Italics, Black, Normal

There are two types of field color overlay attributes:

Transparent The overlay field (text or constant text) does not block out (or "erase") existing fields.

Opaque The overlay field blocks out (or "erases") existing fields.



Field placement in the packet is an important consideration when using field color attributes, because fields are imaged in the order they are received. If a line field is defined before the overlay (text or constant text) field, the line field is blocked out by the overlay field, depending on the overlay field's color attribute. If a line field is defined after the overlay field, the line field is not blocked out by the overlay field, regardless of the overlay field's color attribute.

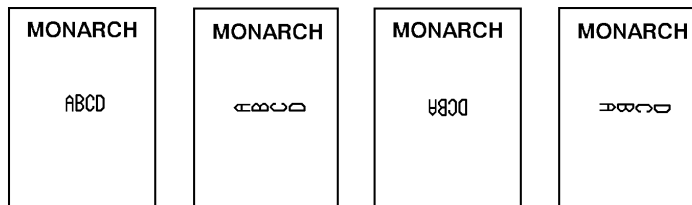
*T12. alignment* Options:

- L** Align on left side of field.
- C** Center text within field (monospaced fonts only)
- R** Align on right side of field (monospaced fonts only)
- B** Align at midpoint of field
- E** Align at endpoint of the field

Use **L**, **B**, or **E** for any font.

*T13. char rot* Character rotation. The field or supply does not rotate, only the characters do. Options:

- 0** Top of character points to top of field  
(Use for scalable font)
- 1** Top of character points to left of field
- 2** Top of character points to bottom of field
- 3** Top of character points to right of field



**NOTE:** The Font 50 and downloaded TrueType fonts do not support character rotation.

*T14. field rot* Field rotation. Field rotation rotates the whole field, not just the characters. Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. Options:

- 0** Top of field points to top of supply
- 1** Top of field points to left of supply
- 2** Top of field points to bottom of supply
- 3** Top of field points to right of supply

*T15. sym set*      Symbol set. Options:

<b>0</b>	Internal Symbol Set
<b>1</b>	ANSI Symbol Set
<b>100</b>	Macintosh
<b>101</b>	Wingdings
<b>437</b>	DOS Code Page 437 (Domestic)
<b>850</b>	DOS Code Page 850 (International)
<b>852</b>	DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
<b>855</b>	DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
<b>857</b>	DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
<b>860</b>	DOS Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)
<b>1250</b>	Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
<b>1251</b>	Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
<b>1252</b>	Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
<b>1253</b>	Code Page 1253 (Greek)
<b>1254</b>	Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
<b>1255</b>	Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
<b>1256</b>	Code Page 1256 (Arabic)
<b>1257</b>	Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
<b>1258</b>	Code Page 1258 (Vietnam)

**NOTE:** The CG Triumvirate fonts support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page Symbol Sets. Refer to Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/ Code Pages" for more information. Code pages 852-860 and 1250-1258 may only be used with downloaded TrueType fonts or the resident TrueType font, Font 50. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font.

*Example*              `T,2,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 !`

Defines a text field (field #2) with a variable length of up to 10 characters. The field begins at row 250, column 50. There is no additional gap between characters, and the Standard font is used without any additional magnification. The printing is black on white and centered. No field or character rotation is used. The internal symbol set is used.



## Defining Bar Code Fields

Each bar code field requires a separate definition.

**Syntax**            B,field#, # of char,fix/var,row,column,  
                         font,density,height,text,alignment,  
                         field rot !

**B1. B**                Bar Code Field.

**B2. field#**           Unique number from **0-999** (**0-99** for 9403/9805) to identify this field.

**B3. # of char**        Maximum number of characters. If the bar code uses a check digit, allow an extra character for the check digit. The actual maximum number of characters is limited by the size of the label and bar code density. Range: **0-2710** (**0-100** for 9403/9805). Data Matrix can use up to 2710 numeric characters or 2335 alphanumeric characters.

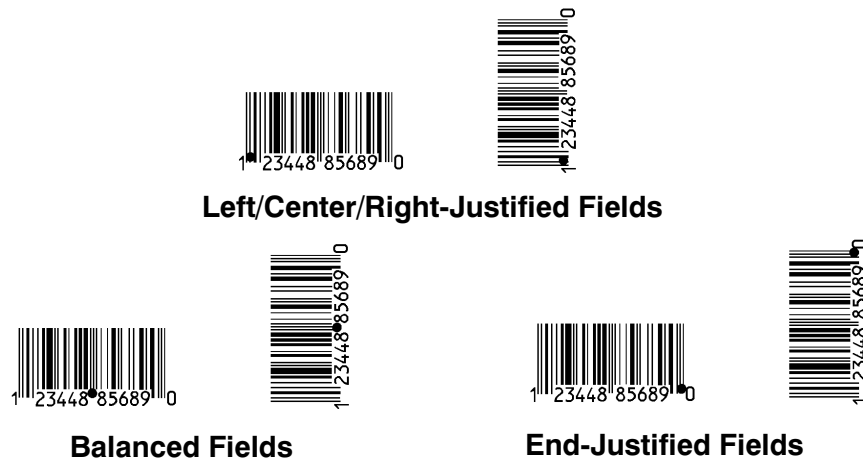
**B4. fix/var**           Fixed (**F**) or variable (**V**) length field.

Bar Code	Number of Characters	Fixed or Variable
UPCA	12	F
UPCA+2	14	F
UPCA+5	17	F
UPCA+Price CD	12	F
UPCE	7	F
UPCE+2	9	F
UPCE+5	12	F
EAN8	8	F
EAN8+2	10	F
EAN8+5	13	F
EAN13	13	F
EAN13+2	15	F
EAN13+5	18	F
EAN13+Price CD	13	F
POSTNET	9 or 11	F

Bar Code	Number of Characters	Fixed or Variable
Interleaved 2 of 5 or Interleaved I 2 of 5 with Barrier Bar	0 to 2710	V
Code 39 or MOD43	0 to 2710	V
Codabar (NW7)	depends on application	F or V
Code 128	0 to 2710	V
Code 16K*	0 to 2710	V
Code 93	0 to 2710	V
MSI	0 to 14	F or V
PDF417*	0 to 2710	V
MaxiCode*	0 to 93 (alphanumeric) 0 to 128 (numeric)	V
Data Matrix	0 to 2335 (alphanumeric) 0 to 2710 (numeric)	V

\* MaxiCode, PDF417, Postnet, and Code 16K are available on the 9403, 9820 (V5.2 or greater), 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. For the 9403 printer, we recommend these bar codes be used online. The 9805 printer supports MaxiCode and PDF417. For more information about MaxiCode and Data Matrix bar codes, see Appendix A, "Samples."

*B5. row* Distance from bottom of the print area to the pivot point of the field. The pivot point varies, depending on how the field is justified. Pivot points:



### 3-10 Defining Fields

Remember to include text or numbers that may appear with the bar code for the row measurement.



Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

#### B6. column

Distance from the lower left edge of the print area to the pivot point. Use the previous table for values.

**NOTE:** Allow a minimum of 1/10 inch between the scan edge of bar code and label edges or other data.  
If using the optional verifier, allow a minimum of 1.3 inches (33 mm) between the bar code and the top of the label. See "Determining the Print Area" in Chapter 1 for more information.



*B7. font*

Bar code. Options:

- |           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | UPCA                                |
| <b>2</b>  | UPCE                                |
| <b>3</b>  | Interleaved 2 of 5                  |
| <b>4</b>  | Code 39 (no check digit)            |
| <b>5</b>  | Codabar                             |
| <b>6</b>  | EAN8                                |
| <b>7</b>  | EAN13                               |
| <b>8</b>  | Code 128                            |
| <b>9</b>  | MSI                                 |
| <b>10</b> | UPCA +2                             |
| <b>11</b> | UPCA +5                             |
| <b>12</b> | UPCE +2                             |
| <b>13</b> | UPCE +5                             |
| <b>14</b> | EAN8 +2                             |
| <b>15</b> | EAN8 +5                             |
| <b>16</b> | EAN13 +2                            |
| <b>17</b> | EAN13 +5                            |
| <b>22</b> | POSTNET                             |
| <b>23</b> | Code 93                             |
| <b>31</b> | Code 16K                            |
| <b>32</b> | PDF417                              |
| <b>33</b> | MaxiCode                            |
| <b>35</b> | Data Matrix (ECC-200)               |
| <b>40</b> | Code 39 (MOD 43 check digit)        |
| <b>41</b> | UPCA & Price CD                     |
| <b>44</b> | EAN13 & Price CD                    |
| <b>50</b> | Interleaved 2 of 5 with Barrier Bar |

*B8. density*

Bar code density. Use the following table for the bar code density.

### 203 DPI Barcode Densities

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
UPCA +2/+5 Price CD	2 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	1.0:1	11 or 12 14/17	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
UPCE +2/+5	2 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	1.0:1	6 or 7 9/12	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
EAN8 +2/+5	2 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	1.0:1	7 or 8 10/13	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
EAN13+2/+5 Price CD	2 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	1.0:1	12 or 13 15/18	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
Interleaved 2 of 5 or I2of5 with Barrier Bar	1	1.1	21/103.4	1:3.0	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
	2	2.1	12/59.1	1:2.5			
	3	3.2	7/34.5	1:3.0			
	4	4.2	6/29.6	1:2.5			
	5	5.6	4/19.7	1:3.0			
	6	6.3	4/19.7	1:2.5			
	7	7.5	3/14.8	1:3.0			
	8	8.8	3/14.8	1:2.3			
	9	9.6	3/14.8	1:2.0			
	10	11.2	2/9.9	1:3.0			
	11	11.0	2/9.9	1:3.0			
	12	12.7	2/9.9	1:2.5			
	13	14.5	2/9.9	1:2.0			
(Code 39 or MOD43 (Extended Code 39))	1	1.4	10/49.3	1:2.5	0 to 2710	8	SPACE \$%*+-./ 0 to 9 A to Z
	2	1.7	8/39.4	1:2.5			
	3	3.5	4/19.7	1:2.5			
	4	4.2	3/14.8	1:3.0			
	6	6.3	2/9.9	1:3.0			
	7	7.0	2/9.9	1:2.5			
	11	3.9	4/19.7	1:2.0			
	12	12.7	1/4.9	1:3.0			
	20	3.0	5/24.6	1:2.2			
Codabar (NW7)	2	2.1	8/39.4	1:3.0	0 to 26	8	\$+-./ 0 to 9 a to d
	3	3.0	6/29.6	1:2.5			
	4	4.6	4/19.7	1:2.5			
	5	5.1	4/19.7	1:2.0			
	7	8.4	2/9.9	1:3.0			
	8	9.2	2/9.9	1:2.5			
	9	10.1	2/9.9	1:2.0			
Code 128 or Code 16 K	20	3.5/7.0	5/24.6	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH
	4	4.4/8.7	4/19.7				
	6	5.8/11.7	3/14.8				
	8	8.7/17.5	2/9.9				

**NOTE:** The start (\*) and stop (+) characters are automatically added for Code 39. Code 39, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
CODE 93	3	3.7	6/29.6	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH
	4	4.5	5/24.6				
	5	5.6	4/19.7				
	7	7.5	3/14.8				
	10	11.2	2/9.9				
MSI	4	4.2	4/19.7	1:2.0	0 to 14	8	0 to 9
	5	5.6	3/14.8	1:2.0			
	7	7.2	2/9.9	1:2.5			

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
POSTNET	0 (fixed at 4.3 cpi)	24/118.2	10/49.3	4/19.7 (5 dot gap)	0,5,6,9 or 11	8	0 to 9
MaxiCode	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	99	8	00H to FFH

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Element Width (dot/mils)	Row Height (dots/mils)	Aspect Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
PDF417	1	2/9.8	2/9.8	1:1	0 to 2709	8	00H to FFH
	2	2/9.8	4/19.7	1:2			
	3	2/9.8	6/29.6	1:3			
	4	3/14.8	3/14.8	1:1			
	5	3/14.8	6/29.6	1:2			
	6	3/14.8	9/44.3	1:3			
	7	4/19.7	4/19.7	1:1			
	8	4/19.7	8/39.4	1:2			
	9	4/19.7	12/59.1	1:3			

**NOTE:** Values in bold indicate the default.

**NOTE:** The 9850 printer can print 203 dpi serial bar codes with narrow elements of 3 dots (or greater) at 4.0 ips.

### 3-14 Defining Fields

## 203 DPI Barcode Densities

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Data Length Num. Alphanum.	App Code	Char Set
Data Matrix Square symbols	10 x 10 12 x 12 14 x 14 16 x 16 18 x 18 20 x 20 22 x 22 24 x 24 26 x 26 32 x 32 36 x 36 40 x 40 44 x 44 48 x 48 52 x 52 64 x 64 72 x 72 80 x 80 88 x 88 96 x 96 104 x 104 120 x 120 132 x 132 144 x 144	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	6 x 3 10 x 6 16 x 10 24 x 16 36 x 25 44 x 31 60 x 43 72 x 52 88 x 64 124 x 91 172 x 127 228 x 169 288 x 214 348 x 259 408 x 304 560 x 418 736 x 550 912 x 682 1152 x 862 1392 x 1042 1632 x 1222 2100 x 1573 2608 x 1954 2710 x 2335	8	00H to FFH

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Data Length Num. Alphanum.	App Code	Char Set
Data Matrix Rectangular symbols	8 x 18 8 x 32 12 x 26 12 x 36 16 x 36 16 x 48	25 26 27 28 29 30	10 x 6 20 x 13 32 x 22 44 x 31 64 x 46 98 x 72	8	00H to FFH

**NOTE:** For the Data Matrix symbol, the 9840 printer supports printing an X-dimension of 13 mils or greater (3 dots @203 dpi). If you use a denser bar code, make sure the bar code scans in your particular application. Monarch "premium" supplies and increasing the print contrast are recommended for denser bar codes. The bar code size (rows and columns) is automatically determined based on your data if you use a density of 0.

### 300 DPI Barcode Densities

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
UPCA +2/+5 Price CD	2 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	1:2.0	11 or 12 14/17	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
UPCE +2/+5	2 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	1:2.0	6 or 7 9/12	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
EAN8 +2/+5	2 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	1:2.0	7 or 8 10/13	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
EAN13+2/+5 Price CD	2 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	1:2.0	12 or 13 15/18	1, 5, 6, 7 or 8	0 to 9
Interleaved 2 of 5 or I2of5 with Barrier Bar	1 2 3  4 5 6  7 8 9  10 11 12  13	1.1 2.1 3.3  4.2 5.6 6.2  8.3 9.4 9.9  11.1 11.1 13.0  14.3	31/103.4 18/60.1 10/33.4  9/30.0 6/20.0 6/20.0  4/13.3 4/13.3 4/13.3  3/10.0 3/10.0 3/10.0  3/10.0	1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0  1:2.4 1:3.0 1:2.5  1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.3  1:3.0 1:3.0 1:2.3  1:2.0	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
(Code 39 or MOD43 (Extended Code 39))	1 2 3 4 6 7 11 12 20	1.4 1.7 3.4 4.7 6.2 7.1 3.8 11.5 3.1	15/50.0 12/40/0 6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0 3/10.0 6/20.0 2/6.7 7/23.4	1:2.5 1:2.3 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:3.0 1:2.3 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.3	0 to 2710	8	SPACE \$%*+-./ 0 to 9 A to Z
Codabar (NW7)	2 3 4 5 7 8 9	2.3 3.4 5.0 5.6 9.1 10.4 11.1	12/40.0 9/30.0 6/20.0 6/20.0 3/10.0 3/10.0 3/10.0	1:3.0 1:2.4 1:2.5 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.3 1:2.0	0 to 2710	8	\$+-./ 0 to 9 a to d
Code 128 or Code 16 K	4 6 8 20	4.5 6.8 9.1 3.9	6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0 7/23.4	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH

**NOTE:** The start (\*) and stop (+) characters are automatically added for Code 39. Code 39, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

### 3-16 Defining Fields



Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
CODE 93	3	3.7	9/30.0	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH
	4	4.8	7/23.4				
	5	5.6	6/20.0				
	7	8.3	4/13.3				
	10	11.1	3/10.0				
MSI	4	4.2	6/20.0	1:2.0	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
	5	6.2	4/13.3	1:2.0			
	7	7.5	3/10.0	1:2.3			

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
POSTNET	0 (fixed at 4.2 cpi)	24/118.2	15/50.0	6/20.0 (5 dot gap)	0,5,6,9 or 11	8	0 to 9
MaxiCode	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	99	8	00H to FFH

Bar code Type	Density Selector	Element Width (dot/mils)	Row Height (dots/mils)	Aspect Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes Available	Char Set
PDF417	1	3/10.0	3/10.0	1:1	0 to 2709	8	00H to FFH
	2	3/10.0	6/20.0	1:2			
	3	3/10.0	9/30.0	1:3			
	4	4/13.3	4/13.3	1:1			
	5	4/13.3	9/30.0	1:2			
	6	4/13.3	12/40.0	1:3			
	7	6/20.0	6/20.0	1:1			
	8	6/20.0	12/40.0	1:2			
	9	6/20.0	18/60.0	1:3			

**NOTE:** Values in bold indicate the default.

### 300 DPI Barcode Densities

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Data Length Num. Alphanum.	App Code	Char Set
Data Matrix Square symbols	10 x 10	1	6 x 3	8	00H to FFH
	12 x 12	2	10 x 6		
	14 x 14	3	16 x 10		
	16 x 16	4	24 x 16		
	18 x 18	5	36 x 25		
	20 x 20	6	44 x 31		
	22 x 22	7	60 x 43		
	24 x 24	8	72 x 52		
	26 x 26	9	88 x 64		
	32 x 32	10	124 x 91		
	36 x 36	11	172 x 127		
	40 x 40	12	228 x 169		
	44 x 44	13	288 x 214		
	48 x 48	14	348 x 259		
	52 x 52	15	408 x 304		
	64 x 64	16	560 x 418		
	72 x 72	17	736 x 550		
	80 x 80	18	912 x 682		
	88 x 88	19	1152 x 862		
	96 x 96	20	1392 x 1042		
	104 x 104	21	1632 x 1222		
	120 x 120	22	2100 x 1573		
	132 x 132	23	2608 x 1954		
	144 x 144	24	2710 x 2335		

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Data Length Num. Alphanum.	App Code	Char Set
Data Matrix Rectangular symbols	8 x 18	25	10 x 6	8	00H to FFH
	8 x 32	26	20 x 13		
	12 x 26	27	32 x 22		
	12 x 36	28	44 x 31		
	16 x 36	29	64 x 46		
	16 x 48	30	98 x 72		

**NOTE:** For the Data Matrix symbol, the 9840 printer supports printing an X-dimension of 13 mils or greater (3 dots @203 dpi). If you use a denser bar code, make sure the bar code scans in your particular application. Monarch "premium" supplies and increasing the print contrast are recommended for denser bar codes. The bar code size (rows and columns) is automatically determined based on your data if you use a density of 0.

*B9. height*

Bar code height, in 1/100 inches, 1/10 mm, or dots. Minimum values:

English	<b>19</b>
Metric	<b>48</b>
203 Dots	<b>38</b>
300 Dots	<b>57</b>

POSTNET, PDF417, and MaxiCode bar codes have a fixed height. Always use **0** for these bar codes.

For Data Matrix bar codes, the printer determines the size of the symbol, but the user's scanner determines the functional size (minimum height) of the symbol. Small Data Matrix symbols may not be scannable. The Data Matrix symbol's height depends on the number entered for this parameter. For example, if you select an 80 by 80 Data Matrix symbol, with a height of 100 (one inch), the symbol could be as small as 0.80" or as large as 1.0". It will not be greater than the amount specified in this parameter. The symbol arranges the data according to rows and columns within the specified height.

**NOTE:** If using the optional verifier, allow the following minimum bar code heights: 0.35" (English) for 4.0 ips; 0.50" (English) for 6.0 ips; 0.70" (English) for 8.0 ips; 0.95" (English) for 10.0 ips.

*B10. text*

Appearance of text with bar code. For UPC and EAN only use **0-7**. For all others, use **8**. Options:

<b>0</b>	Default MaxiCode Mode 0 (obsolete)
<b>1</b>	No check digit or number system
<b>2</b>	MaxiCode Mode 2 (Numeric Postal Code)
<b>3</b>	MaxiCode Mode 3 (Alphanumeric Postal Code)
<b>5</b>	Number system at bottom, no check digit
<b>6</b>	Check digit at bottom, no number system
<b>7</b>	Check digit and number system at bottom
<b>8</b>	No text, bar code only MaxiCode (autodetect modes 0, 2, or 3)

**NOTE:** Data Matrix must use 8.

*B11. alignment*

Choose **L**, **R**, **C**, **B** or **E** to align the bar code data correctly in the field. **B** centers variable width bar codes, which may not allow pad-character centering (Code 128, Code 39, etc.) **E** right justifies variable width bar codes. MaxiCode and Data Matrix must use **L**.

*B12. field rot* Field rotation. Field rotation rotates the whole field, not just the characters. Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. Options:

- 0** Top of field points to top of supply  
(Use for Maxicode)
- 1** Top of field points to left of supply
- 2** Top of field points to bottom of supply
- 3** Top of field points to right of supply

**NOTE:** Serial bar codes with an 8-dot narrow element do not automatically print at 2.5 IPS. Serial bar codes printed at speeds greater than 2.5 IPS may not scan properly.

*Example* B,3,12,V,150,40,1,2,80,7,L,0 ;

Defines a bar code field (field #3) with 12 characters of variable length starting at row 150, column 40. A UPCA bar code with a density of 2 and a height of 80 is used. The check digit and number system are shown at the bottom. The bar code is left aligned without any field rotation.

## Defining Non-Printable Text Fields

---

Non-printable text fields allow you to enter data without printing it in its entered form. Typically, non-printable fields "hold" data that later combines with other fields to form a merged field. Define non-printable text fields before you define the field where the information prints.

When you copy this field into another field, the maximum number of characters for the final field is **2710** (or **0-100** for 9403/9805). Allow only as many characters as you need, because extra characters use up space. Also, if you are copying into a bar code field, the maximum number of characters in the destination bar code is determined by the bar code specification (UPCA-12, EAN-13, etc.). You need to apply field options to manipulate the text entered in this field. For example, you may want to copy data from this field into another field. See "Option 4 Copy Data" in Chapter 4 for more information.

In the following example, data is entered into four non-printable fields and merged to form field 5, and is then printed as a bar code. See "Merging Fields" in Chapter 4 for more information.

Field	Data	Field Type
1	20374	Non-printable
2	339	Non-printable
3	8	Non-printable
4	15	Non-printable
5	20374339815	Bar Code

Each non-printable text field requires a separate definition.

**Syntax**                    `D,field#,# of char !`

*D1. D*                    Non-Printable Text Field.

*D2. field#*              Unique number from **0-999** (**0-99** for 9403/9805) assigned to this field.

*D3. # of char*           Maximum number of characters in this field: **0-2710** or (**0-100** for 9403/9805).

**Example**                `D,4,20 !`

Defines a non-printable text field (field #4) with a maximum of 20 characters.

## Defining Constant Text Fields

A constant text field is a set of fixed characters that prints on all labels. Define each constant text field separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields or **100** for 9403/9805 printers per format). The characters in this field cannot be changed by batch data. Field options do not apply to constant text fields. Mark the pivot point of your field. This will vary, depending on how your field is justified.

**Syntax**                    `C,row,column,gap,font,hgt mag,  
wid mag,color,alignment,char rot,  
field rot,"fixed char",sym set !`

*C1. C* Constant Text Field.

*C2. row* For monospaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to the pivot point. For proportionally spaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to baseline of characters in the field.  
(Bottom exits the printer first.)

Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

*C3. column* Distance from the lower left edge of the print area to the pivot point. Use the previous table for values.

*C4. gap* Number of dots between characters. Range: **0-99** dots.

Any number other than **0** or the default number affects your field width. Default spacing:

Standard	<b>3 dots</b>
Reduced	<b>1 dot</b>
Bold	<b>3 dots</b>
OCRA-like	<b>3 dots</b>
CG Triumvirate Bold	<b>varies with each letter</b>
CG Triumvirate	<b>varies with each letter</b>

*C5. font*

Style of font. Options:

<b>1</b>	Standard	<b>10</b>	CG Triumvirate Bold
<b>2</b>	Reduced	<b>11</b>	CG Triumvirate
<b>3</b>	Bold	<b>15</b>	7 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>4</b>	OCRA-like	<b>16</b>	9 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>5</b>	HR1	<b>17</b>	11 pt. CG Triumvirate
<b>6</b>	HR2	<b>18</b>	15 pt. CG Triumvirate
		<b>50</b>	CG Triumvirate Bold (Scalable) EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType-only 9840 V6.5+ or 9850 printer)

Or a valid downloaded font selector number.

Fonts **5** and **6** are for numeric data only.

The 9403/9805 support fonts **1**, **2**, **3**, **4**, **5**, **6**, **10**, and **11**.

The scalable font, CG Triumvirate Bold, (font **50**) is only available with the 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. With the 9840 printer V6.5 or greater, font 50 is EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType) font.

The CG Triumvirate fonts support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page (437 and 850) Symbol Sets. See Appendix C for more information.

*C6. hgt mag*

Height magnifier, **1-7** (times). Use a magnifier of **1** with proportionally spaced fonts, because characters lose smoothness at higher magnifications. For the scalable font (Font 50), the height and width refer to the point size (**4 to 90**) of the font. For the TrueType font (font 50), the point size can be **4 to 250** points. See Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information about the scalable font.

*C7. wid mag*

Width magnifier, **1-7** (times) Proportionally spaced fonts do not have a set width. To estimate the size of your field, use the letter "W" for the widest field or an "L" for an average width field.

**NOTE:** To use larger point sizes (greater than 60), you must reconfigure memory and increase the size of the scalable (vector) fonts buffer.

*C8. color*

Options for standard printer fonts:

<b>B</b>	Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal
<b>D/R/W</b>	Opaque, Normal, White, Normal
<b>O</b>	Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal

Options for the Scalable Font:

<b>A/N</b>	Opaque, Normal, Black, Bold
<b>B/O</b>	Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal
<b>E/S</b>	Opaque, Italics, Black, Bold
<b>F/T</b>	Opaque, Italics, Black, Normal

There are two types of field color overlay attributes:

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Transparent | The overlay field (text or constant text) does not block out (or "erase") existing fields. |
| Opaque      | The overlay field blocks out (or "erases") existing fields.                                |

Field placement in the packet is an important consideration when using field color attributes, because fields are imaged in the order they are received. If a line field is defined before the overlay (text or constant text) field, the line field is blocked out by the overlay field, depending on the overlay field's color attribute. If a line field is defined after the overlay field, the line field is not blocked out by the overlay field, regardless of the overlay field's color attribute.

*C9. alignment* Alignment of constant text in the field. Options:

- |          |                              |
|----------|------------------------------|
| <b>L</b> | Align on left side of field. |
| <b>B</b> | Align at midpoint of field   |
| <b>E</b> | Align at end of field.       |

Use **L**, **B**, or **E** for any font.

*C10. char rot* Character rotation. Options:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | Top of character points to top of field<br>(Use for scalable font.) |
| <b>1</b> | Top of character points to left of field                            |
| <b>2</b> | Top of character points to bottom of field                          |
| <b>3</b> | Top of character points to right of field                           |

**NOTE:** The Font 50 and downloaded TrueType fonts do not support character rotation.

*C11. field rot* Field rotation. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. Options:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | Top of overlay points to top of supply    |
| <b>1</b> | Top of overlay points to left of supply   |
| <b>2</b> | Top of overlay points to bottom of supply |
| <b>3</b> | Top of overlay points to right of supply  |

**NOTE:** Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified.

*C12. "fixed char"* Fixed characters to appear in the field. Maximum **2710 (100 for 9403)** characters. Enclose in quotation marks.



*C13. sym set*

Symbol set. Options:

<b>0</b>	Internal Symbol Set
<b>1</b>	ANSI Symbol Set
<b>100</b>	Macintosh
<b>101</b>	Wingdings
<b>437</b>	DOS Code Page 437 (Domestic)
<b>850</b>	DOS Code Page 850 (International)
<b>852</b>	DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
<b>855</b>	DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
<b>857</b>	DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
<b>860</b>	DOS Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)
<b>1250</b>	Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
<b>1251</b>	Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
<b>1252</b>	Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
<b>1253</b>	Code Page 1253 (Greek)
<b>1254</b>	Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
<b>1255</b>	Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
<b>1256</b>	Code Page 1256 (Arabic)
<b>1257</b>	Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
<b>1258</b>	Code Page 1258 (Vietnam)

**NOTE:** The CG Triumvirate fonts support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page Symbol Sets. Refer to Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/ Code Pages" for more information. Code pages 852-860 and 1250-1258 may only be used with downloaded TrueType fonts or the resident TrueType font, Font 50. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font.

*Example*

`C,30,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MADE IN USA",0 ;`

Defines a constant text field starting at row 30, column 10. It does not have any additional inter-character gap. The Standard font is used without any additional magnification. The printing is black on white and left justified. No field or character rotation is used. "MADE IN USA" is printed in this field. The internal symbol set is used.

## Defining Line Fields

Use lines to form borders and mark out original prices. Define each line separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields or **100** for 9403/9805 printers per format). You can define any line length and a thickness up to 99 dots, as long as the solid black print does not exceed 30 percent of any given square inch of the label.

### Line Types

You can create horizontal and vertical lines. Define lines as

<b>Segments</b>	Choose starting point and ending point.
<b>Vectors</b>	Choose starting point, angle, and length of line.

*Syntax*                    `L,type,row,column,angle/end row,length/  
end col,thickness,"pattern" !`

*L1. L*                    Line Field.

*L2. type*                Type of line. Only vertical and horizontal lines are supported. Options:

- S**    Segment. Choose starting point and ending point.
- V**    Vector. Choose starting point, angle, and length.

*L3. row*                Distance from bottom of print area to the starting point.



Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

L4. column

Distance from left edge of the print area to line origin. Use the previous table for values.

L5. angle/  
end row

If Using Segments

Row location of ending point. Measure from bottom of print area. Ranges same as row above. On horizontal lines, this value must match item L3.

If Using Vectors

Angle of line. Options: 0, 90, 180, or 270.



L6. *length/  
end col*

If Using Segments

Column location of end point. Measure from left edge of print area. Ranges same as *column* above. On vertical lines, this value must match parameter **L4**.

If Using Vectors

Length of the line in selected units. Use the previous table for values.



L7. *thickness*

Using the chart below for reference, write the desired line thickness (**1** to **99**) in box **L7**. Measured in dots.

**NOTE:** Line thickness fills upward on horizontal lines, or to the right on vertical lines.

Dots	Thickness
1	
10	
24	
48	
96	

L8. *"pattern"*

Line pattern. Enter "".

*Example*

L,S,110,30,110,150,10,"" |

Defines a horizontal line field as a segment starting at row 110, column 30 and ending at row 110, column 150. The line thickness is 10 dots.

## Defining Box Fields

Use boxes to form borders or highlight items of interest. Define each box field separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields or **100** for 9403/9805 printers per format). You can define any line length and a thickness up to 99 dots, as long as the solid black print does not exceed 30 percent of any given square inch of the label.

**Syntax**                      *Q, row, column, end row, end col, thickness, "pattern" |*

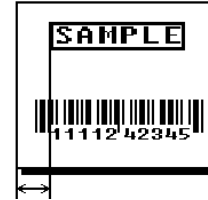
**Q1. Q**                      Box (**Q**uadrilateral) Field.

**Q2. row**                      Distance from bottom of print area to lower left corner of box.



Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

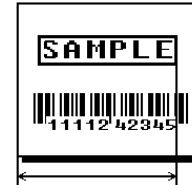
**Q3. column** Distance from left edge of print area to lower left corner of box.  
Use the previous table for values.



**Q4. end row** Distance from bottom of print area to upper right corner of box.  
Ranges same as row.



**Q5. end col** Distance from left edge of print area to upper right corner of box. Ranges same as column.



**Q6. thickness** Using the chart below for reference, write the desired line thickness (1 to 99) in box **Q6**. Measured in dots.

Dots	Thickness
1	
10	
24	
48	
96	

**NOTE:** Boxes fill inward, so make sure your boxes do not overwrite other fields.

**Q7. "pattern"** Line pattern. Enter "".

**Example** Q,240,30,270,150,3,"" |

Defines a box field starting at row 240, column 30. It ends at row 270, column 150. It has a thickness of 3 dots.

### 3-30 Defining Fields

# DEFINING FIELD OPTIONS

## 4

This chapter provides a reference for defining

- ◆ field options in formats
- ◆ check digit packets.

When using multiple options on the 9403 printer,  
remember that options are processed in the  
order they are received.

## Applying Field Options

---

Field options further define text, bar code, and non-printable text fields. The text, constant text, or bar code field must be previously defined *before* you can apply any field option to it. Define options immediately after the field to which they apply.

## Combining Field Options

You can use more than one option with most fields. For example, you can use Option 4 to copy data from another field, and then use Option 30 to pad the field. When you use multiple options for the same field, you must place the options in the order you want to apply them to your format.

## Restrictions

Some options cannot be used together. For example, incrementing (Option 60) and price field (Option 42) options cannot be applied to the same field. Refer to the following sections addressing individual options for specific combinations to avoid.

Option 4 (copy a field) is the only option that can be repeated for a single field.

*Example*                    `R,1,3,1,3,1,1 !`

*Syntax*                    `R,option#,parameter...parameter !`

*R1. R*                      Indicates field option header.

*R2. option#*                Option number:

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>1</b> | Define fixed characters (all printers)               |
| <b>2</b> | Data type restrictions (9403/9835/9840/9850 only)    |
| <b>3</b> | Data entry template (9403/9835/9840/9850 only)       |
| <b>4</b> | Copy data from previous field (all printers)         |
| <b>5</b> | Define data entry sources (9403/9835/9840/9850 only) |



- 20** Define data entry prompts (9403/9835/9840/9850 only)
- 30** Pad data to left or right with specified character (all printers)
- 31** Generate check digit (all printers)
- 42** Format as a price field (all printers)
- 50** Define bar code densities (all printers)
- 51** Define security and truncation of PDF417 bar codes (9820 V5.2 or greater and all other printers)
- 52** Define width or length of PDF417 bar codes (9820 V5.2 or greater and all other printers)
- 60** Define incrementing or decrementing field (all printers)
- 61** Reimage fields (all printers)

*R3. parameter(s)* Varies per option. See the following option descriptions.

## Option 1 (Fixed Data)

Fixed data is information (a company name or store number) you want to print on all labels. You can define fixed characters for an entire field or for part of a field.

**Syntax** `R,1,"fixed char" |`

*R1. R* Option Header.

*R2. 1* Option 1.

*R3. fixed char* Characters to insert. Enclose in quotation marks. If you are defining fixed characters for part of a field, place underscores ( ) in non-fixed positions. Any spaces in the phrase are fixed characters. Range: **0 - 2710** (or **0 - 100** for 9403/9805)

**NOTE:** Underscore characters are stripped out and the data is compressed if no data is supplied by the batch and the field length is variable.

**Example** `R,1," _ _ _%$_ _ _ _ " |`

Uses fixed characters (%\$) in positions four and five. The other positions are variable.

**Example** `R,1,"MONARCH" |`

"MONARCH" appears as a fixed field in this example.

To fill in the non-fixed portion of the field, see "Defining Batch Data Fields" in Chapter 6. As an alternative, you can apply Option 4 to copy data into the non-fixed character positions.

## Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions)

---

This option restricts the data type for a particular field. You can use Options 2 or 3 only once per field. Do not use with Option 3 (Data Entry Templates).

---

Option 2 is only available on the 9403, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. You must use the Monarch™ 917™ keypad with the 9835, 9840, or 9850 printer for offline data entry.

---

If you do batch entry only in the batch packet, you do not need to apply Options 2 and 3. Use these options only for offline batch entry.

**Syntax**                      `R, 2, char_code !`

*R1. R*                      Option Header.

*R2. 2*                      Option 2.

*R3. char code*            Character type for the field. Options:

<b>1</b>	Numeric only (0..9)
<b>2</b>	Letters only (A..Z,a..z)
<b>3</b>	Symbols only (printable characters other than letters or numbers)
<b>4</b>	Letters and numbers only
<b>5</b>	Numbers and symbols only
<b>6</b>	Letters and symbols only

Spaces are permitted in all categories. You can also use a combination of any two (letter, numbers, or symbols) character types.

---

A use for this option is a quantity field, where the operator could enter only numeric data.

---

*Example*            `R,2,2 !`

Restricts the field data to letters only (A-Z or a-z).

### **Option 3 (Data Entry Templates)**

---

This option provides more specific restrictions than Option 2. This option can be used to select certain letters (such as A through F or the numbers 1 through 4) from a character set. You can also use this option to create a template of allowable characters for a field. Do not use with Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions).

Use this option only for offline batch entry. You can define a template up to 30 characters long, but the printer only displays 16 characters at a time. The character template must contain the same number of characters as the field.

---

Option 3 is only available on the 9403, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. You must use the 917 keypad with the 9835, 9840, or 9850 printer for offline data entry.

---

*Syntax*            `R,3,code,chars !`

*R1. R*            Option Header.

*R2. 3*            Option **3**.

*R3. code*        Data types. Options

<b>S</b>	Defines a specific set of characters for the entire field. The string length does not have to match the field length. Maximum is 30 characters.
<b>T</b>	Creates a template of allowable data types by placing character indicators in each character position. The number of characters in the string must match the length of the field.

**NOTE:** A sample use for this option is a field on a patient record containing blood type. Acceptable characters would be **A, B, O, +, or -**.

*R4. chars* Characters to include in a field or a specific template. Must be enclosed within quotation marks. Indicators can be

- \* any printable character
- # any digit 0-9
- @ any letter a-z, A-Z
- no user input for this position (for fixed data or copied data)

*Example* R,3,S,"ABC1234567890" |

Restricts the field data to letters **A**, **B**, and **C**, and all digits.

*Example* R,3,T,"\*\*\*#\_ \_ \_" |

Creates a template that allows any printable character in positions 1, 2, and 3; digits in position 4; and reserves positions 5 through 8 for fixed or copied data.

*Example* R,3,T,"####\_ \_ \_" |

Creates a template that allows digits only in positions 1-4, and reserves positions 5 through 8 for fixed or copied data.

## Option 4 (Copy Data)

You can create a field that uses data from another field. This is useful for creating merged fields or sub-fields. You can copy the information from multiple fields into one field by applying the copy procedure more than once. Copy data is the only option you can apply to a field more than once.

The maximum number of characters defined in box **T3** or **B3** must allow for the number of characters you will place in the field, including any price, check digit, or fixed characters inserted by the printer. The maximum number of characters in the field into which data is copied cannot exceed **2710** (or **100** for the 9403/9805 printers) or the maximum number of characters permitted by the **bar code**.

When copying from more than one field, copy into the destination field from left to right.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>R,4,src fld,src start,# to copy,dest start,copy code  </code>
<b>R1. R</b>	Field Option Header.
<b>R2. 4</b>	Option <b>4</b> .
<b>R3. src fld</b>	Field number from which data is copied. Range: <b>0</b> to <b>999</b> (or <b>0</b> to <b>99</b> for 9403/9805)
<b>R4. src start</b>	Position number in the source field of the first character to be copied. Character positions are numbered <b>1</b> to <b>2710</b> (or <b>1</b> to <b>100</b> for 9403/9805), starting from the left.
<b>R5. # to copy</b>	Number of characters to copy. Range: <b>1</b> to <b>2710</b> (or <b>1</b> to <b>100</b> for 9403/9805).
<b>R6. dest start</b>	Position number where copied characters are to begin printing in the destination field. Range: <b>1</b> to <b>2710</b> (or <b>1</b> to <b>100</b> for 9403/9805).
<b>R7. copy code</b>	Copy Method. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Copy field as is (including price symbols, pad characters, check digits, etc.).</li> <li><b>2</b> Copy unformatted data (without price characters, pad characters, etc.).</li> </ul>

**Example** `R,4,3,1,3,1,1 |`

Copies data from field #3, starting at the first position and copying three characters. In the destination field, the information is placed in position 1 and copied as formatted data.

## Merging Fields

You can copy data to merge the contents of fields. Use the copy data option as many times as necessary to copy all the appropriate fields into the merged field.

In the following example, two text and two non-printable fields are shown. Data from these fields is merged to form field 5, and is then printed as a bar code.

Field	Data	Field Type
1	203	Non-printable
2	339	Non-printable
3	8	Text
4	BLUE	Text
5	2033398BLUE	Bar Code

To create this sequence:

1. Define fields 1, 2, 3, and 4.
2. Define field 5 as a bar code. Allow enough characters in the bar code field to hold all the copied characters.
3. Apply Option 4 to field 5 once for every source field.

### **Sub-Fields**

You can copy a segment of data from one field into a new location, called a sub-field. For example, extract part of the data in a bar code and display it in text form in a sub-field. Then, use the copy data option.

## Option 5 (Define Data Entry Sources)

---

Defines how data is entered into a field. If the field holds all fixed characters or copied data only, you can eliminate the operator prompt. Use Option 5 only once per field. You must use the 917 keypad with the 9835, 9840, or 9850 printers for offline data entry.

---

Option 5 is required for offline data entry on the 9403, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers.

---

*Syntax*                    R, 5, code |

*R1. R*                    Option Header.

*R2. 5*                    Option **5**.

*R3. code*                Input code for the data in the field. Options:  
                              **K**      Keypad  
                              **N**      No user input for this field  
                              **S**      Scanner (not supported for any printer)

*Example*                R, 5, K |

Allows data to be entered from the keypad.

*Example*                R, 5, N |

Eliminates the user prompt for this field. Data is either fixed or copied from another source.

## Option 20 (Define Data Entry Prompts)

---

This option defines the operator prompt and it is not recommended on fields filled entirely by fixed characters or copied data. This option must be defined before Option 5, or the prompt will not display during data entry. You must use the Monarch 917 keypad with the 9835, 9840, or 9850 printers for offline data entry.

---

Option 20 is only available on the 9403, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers.

---

**Syntax**                      R,20,"prompt" |

*R1. R*                      Option Header.

*R2. 20*                      Option **20**.

*R3. "prompt"*              Displays the exact phrase you want to prompt the operator. Must be enclosed within quotations. The prompt should be 15 characters or fewer.

**Example**                      R,20,"Order Number" |

Displays the prompt "Order Number" for the operator when this field is imaged.



## Option 30 (Padding Data)

---

You can add characters to one side of a field to "pad" the field. Padding allows you to fill in the remaining spaces when the entered data does not fill an entire field.

If a variable length field is not completely filled with batch data, this option fills the remaining positions in the field with the character designated by Option 30.

**Syntax**                      `R,30,L/R,"character" |`

*R1. R*                      Option Header.

*R2. 30*                      Option **30**.

*R3. L/R*                      Indicates type of padding

**L**    Pad field on left side  
**R**    Pad field on right side

*R4. "character"*          Pad character must be within the **0 - 255** decimal range and enclosed inside quotation marks.

**NOTE:** Do not use on fixed length fields.

**Example**                      `R,30,L,"X" |`

Pads data with an "X" on the left side of the field.

### Sample Use for Padding

If you have a variable length bar code that you want to occupy a fixed amount of space on the supply, use pad characters. If the maximum number of characters in the bar code is 15, but the batch record only has 10 characters, the padding option fills the remainder of the field with pad characters.

## Option 31 (Calculate Check Digit)

---

The printer generates a check digit if you apply Option 31 to the field. You cannot use this option if the field contains a UPC, EAN, or Code 39 (with the MOD43 check digit) bar code.

**Syntax**                    `R,31,gen/ver,check digit # |`

*R1. R*                    Option Header.

*R2. 31*                    Option **31**.

*R3. gen/ver*              Enter **G** to generate a check digit.

*R4. check digit #*      Specifies a check digit scheme. Enter a number that identifies a check digit scheme that has been defined. For more information, see "Using Check Digits." Range: **1 - 10**.

**Example**                    `R,31,G,5 |`

Generates a check digit using the previously defined check digit scheme 5.

## Option 42 (Price Field)

---

You can apply options that will insert monetary symbols automatically. Do not use this option with Option 31 (define a check digit) or Option 60 (increment or decrement a field). This option is not recommended for bar codes. When determining the maximum number of characters, add the maximum number of digits and the monetary symbols.

**Syntax**                      R,42,appearance code |

*R1. R*                      Option Header.

*R2. 42*                      Option **42**.

*R3. appearance  
code*                      Enter **1** to print price field in standard notation, as defined by country setting.

Use the monetary formatting packet to select monetary notations and symbols by country setting. See "Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet" for more information. See Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/Code Pages," to make sure the monetary symbol you want to use is printable in the font selected for this field. For monetary symbols other than the dollar sign, use the internal symbol set.

**Example**                      R,42,1 |

Uses a price field that prints the monetary symbol and notations as defined in the monetary formatting packet.

## Option 50 (Bar Code Density)

---

You can apply this option to bar code fields when you want to create custom densities. When you apply this option, it overrides the density value in the bar code field. When using this option, set the density parameter in your bar code field to the default value. You can only use this option once for each bar code field. This option overrides the density selected in the bar code field.

Bar codes produced using Option 50 may not be scannable. Code 39, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

The additional character gap, narrow space, and wide space parameters are valid **only** with Code 39 and Codabar. If these parameters are specified for any other bar codes, they will be ignored by the printer. Do not use Option 50 with fixed density bar codes.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>R,50,narrow,wide,gap,nar_space, wide_space !</code>
<i>R1. R</i>	Option Header.
<i>R2. 50</i>	Option <b>50</b> .
<i>R3. narrow</i>	Dot width of the narrow element. Range: <b>1-99</b> .
<i>R4. wide</i>	Dot width of the wide element. Range: <b>1-99</b> .
<i>R5. gap</i>	Additional dot space between characters. Enter a value of <b>1</b> to <b>99</b> . (Code 39 and Codabar only.)
<i>R6. nar_space</i>	Additional dot width of the narrow bar code space. (Code 39 and Codabar only). Range: <b>1- 99</b> .
<i>R7. wide_space</i>	Additional dot width of the wide bar code space. (Code 39 and Codabar only). Range: <b>1- 99</b> .

**Example**      `R,50,4,8,4,4,8 !`

Creates a custom bar code density with a narrow element of 4 dots, a wide element of 8 dots, a gap of 4 dots, 4 additional dot

widths for the narrow bar code space, 8 additional dot widths for the wide bar code space (if this is a Code 39 or Codabar bar code).

### Option 51 (PDF417 Security/Truncation)

You can define a security level and choose whether or not to truncate a PDF417 bar code. Higher security levels add data to a bar code, improving scan reliability. Some damaged bar codes may still be scannable if the security level is high enough. You can use this option to create standard PDF417 bar codes or use the truncated option to create a narrower bar code. This option can appear only once per PDF417 field, in any order, following the bar code field.

As the security level is increased, so is the size of your PDF417 bar code. For each level increased, the bar code will double in size.

To use Option 51 on the 9820 printer, you must have version 5.2 or greater.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>R,51,security,stand/default  </code>				
<i>R1. R</i>	Option Header.				
<i>R2. 51</i>	Indicates Option <b>51</b> .				
<i>R3. security</i>	Security level ranges from <b>0-8</b> ( <b>0</b> is the default).  Higher security levels add data to a bar code, improving scan reliability. Some damaged bar codes may still be scannable if the security level is high enough.				
<i>R4. stand/def</i>	Truncation selector. Valid values:  <table><tr><td><b>S</b></td><td>(default) a standard PDF417 bar code</td></tr><tr><td><b>T</b></td><td>truncated</td></tr></table>	<b>S</b>	(default) a standard PDF417 bar code	<b>T</b>	truncated
<b>S</b>	(default) a standard PDF417 bar code				
<b>T</b>	truncated				

**Example**      `R,51,2,S |`

Defines a security level of 2 for a standard PDF417 bar code.

## Option 52 (PDF417 Width/Length)

---

This option defines the image width or length of a PDF417 bar code. If you define a fixed number of columns (width), the bar code expands in length. If you define a fixed number of rows (length), the bar code expands in width.

Column value does not include start/stop or left/right indicator columns.

If this option does not immediately follow the PDF417 bar code field, the default settings are used. You can only use this option once per PDF417 bar code field.

---

To use Option 52 on the 9820 printer, you must have version 5.2 or greater.

---

**Syntax**                    `R,52,row/column,dimension !`

*R1. R*                    Option Header.

*R2. 52*                    Indicates Option **52**.

*R3. row/column*       Indicates if you are defining the number of rows or columns.

**R**     Row  
                         **C**     Column

                         If you specify rows, the bar code expands in columns, or vice versa.

*R4. dimension*       The number of rows or columns defined for the bar code. The default is **4**. Valid values:

**3-90** for rows  
                         **1-30** for columns

**Example**                    `R,52,C,10 !`

Defines the column width of 10, which expands the PDF417 bar code length by 10.

## Option 60 (Incrementing/Decrementing Fields)

You may have an application, such as serial numbers, in which you need a numeric field to increment (increase in value) or decrement (decrease in value) on successive tickets within a single batch. Incrementing or decrementing can be applied to **numeric** data only. If you have a field that includes letters and digits, apply incrementing or decrementing to only the portion of the field that contains digits. Do not use with Option 42 (price field).

**Syntax**                    `R,60,I/D,amount,l pos,r pos |`

*R1. R*                    Option Header.

*R2. 60*                    Option **60**.

*R3. I/D*                    **I**            incrementing field  
                              **D**            decrementing field

*R4. amount*              Amount to increase or decrease. Range: **0- 999**.

*R5. l pos*                    Leftmost position in inc/dec portion of field. If this value is not entered, the default value **1** is used. Range: **0 2710** (**1 - 100** for 9403/9805).

*R6. r pos*                    Rightmost position in inc/dec portion of field. If this value is not used, the entire field length is used as the default. Range: **0 - 2710** (**1 - 100** for 9403/9805).

**Example**                    `R,60,I,5,1,6 |`

Increments a field by 5 each time the field is printed. The field increments beginning with the first left position and ending with the sixth position.

### Fixing the First Number in the Incrementing Sequence

There are two ways to enter the first number in the incrementing sequence. You can use batch data or use Option 1 to define the first number as a fixed character. The first number in the sequence must contain the same amount of digits as the highest number to be counted. For example, to count the numbers **1** to **999**, the first number in the sequence must be entered as **001**.

## Option 61 (Reimage Field)

This option redraws (reimages) a constant field when you have a constant field next to a variable field on your label. It can be used on text, constant text, bar code, line, or box fields.

These printers do not redraw an area if the field data does not change. When a field changes, that area is cleared and the new field data is imaged. However, the new field data may require a larger area than the previous field did. In some cases, neighboring fields that do not change (constant fields) may be covered with white space from the changing field's (variable fields) area. Use this option to reimage the constant field, or it may appear broken.

The most common use for this option is with incrementing fields on your label, because they may cover a constant field.

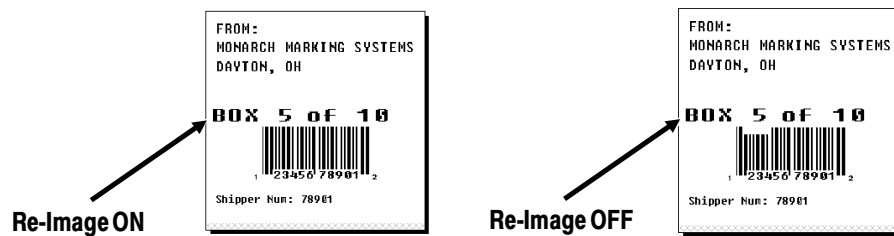
**Syntax**                      R, 61 |

**R1. R**                      Option Header.

**R2. 61**                      Option **61**.

**Example**                      R, 61 |

Reimages the constant field that appears next to a variable field.



In the above example, Option 61 was applied to the bar code field to keep the incrementing field (Box #) from blocking out the bar code field.



## Using Check Digits

---

Check digits are typically used to ensure that a text or bar code field scans correctly. If you apply Option 31, the printer calculates a check digit. A check digit scheme determines how the printer calculates a check digit. When you define a check digit scheme, you assign a number to identify it. This number is later entered in box **R4** when you apply Option 31 to a field. You can use check digits with text or bar code fields. Check digit calculations are performed on *numeric* data only.

Do not use check digits with price fields. Do not define a check digit scheme for these bar codes, because they have predefined check digits: UPC, EAN, Code 39 (with the MOD43 check digit), and Code 93.

**Syntax**                    {A,selector,action,device,modulus,  
                              fld\_length,D/P,"weights" | }

A1. A                    Check Digit Header.

A2. selector            Assign a number from **1-10** to this check digit formula.

A3. action              Adds a check digit scheme. Enter **A**.

A4. device              Device. Options:

**F**    Flash (only available for 9403 Version 2.0 or greater)  
**R**    Volatile RAM

**NOTE:** Check digits stored in flash are saved when the printer is turned off.

A5. modulus            Number from **2-11**. The modulus is used to divide the sum of products or the sum of digits.

A6. fld\_length          The maximum number of characters the field will contain.  
Range: **0 - 2710 (0 - 100 for 9403/9805)**.

A7. D/P                 Algorithm. The algorithm determines how the check digit is calculated. Options:

**D**      sum of digits  
**P**      sum of products

A8. "weights" String of digits used for calculation. A weight string is a group of two or more numbers that is applied to a field. The number of digits in this string should equal the number in *fld\_length*. Enclose in quotation marks. Range: **0 - 2710** (0 - 100 for 9403/9805).

*Example* {A,1,A,R,10,5,P,"65432" | }

Adds check digit scheme number 1 to the printer's memory. The modulus is 10, the maximum number of characters in the field is 5. The check digit is calculated by using the Sum of Products and the string of digits used in the calculation is "65432."

### Sum of Products Calculation

This is an example of how the printer uses Sum of Products to calculate a check digit for this data:

5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

1. Weights are applied to each digit, starting with the last digit in the weight string. They are applied right to left, beginning at the right-most position of the field. Remember, a weight string must contain at least two different numbers. This example has a weight string of **1,2,3,4**.

**field:** 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

**weight string:** 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

2. Each digit in the field is multiplied by the weight assigned to it:

**field:** 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

**weight string:** 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

**products:** 20 2 6 6 16 5 4 3 36

3. Next, the product of each digit is added together. This is the sum of the products.

$$20 + 2 + 6 + 6 + 16 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 36 = 98$$

4. Divide the sum of the products by the modulus (**10** in this case), only to the whole number. The balance is called the remainder.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 10 \overline{)98} \\ \underline{90} \\ 8 \end{array}$$

5. Subtract the remainder from the modulus.

The result becomes the check digit. In this case, the check digit is **2**.

$$10 - 8 = 2$$

### Sum of Digits Calculation

This is an example of how the printer uses Sum of Digits to calculate a check digit for this data:

5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

1. Weights are applied to each digit, starting with the last digit in the weight string. They are applied right to left, beginning at the right-most position of the field. Remember, a weight string must contain at least two different numbers. This example has a weight string of **1,2,3,4**.

**field:** 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

**weight string:** 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

2. Each digit in the field is multiplied by the weight assigned to it:

**field:**                      5   2   3   2   4   5   2   1   9

**weight string:**            4   1   2   3   4   1   2   3   4

**products:**                20   2   6   6   16   5   4   3   36

3. Next, the digits of the products are added together. Two-digit products are treated as two separate digits. This is the sum of the digits.

$$2 + 0 + 2 + 6 + 6 + 1 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 3 + 6 = 44$$

4. Divide the sum of the digits by the modulus (**10** in this case), only to the whole number. The balance is called the remainder.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 10 \overline{) 44} \\ \underline{40} \\ 4 \end{array}$$

5. Subtract the remainder from the modulus.

The result becomes the check digit. In this case, the check digit is **6**.

$$10 - 4 = 6$$

# CREATING GRAPHICS

## 5

This chapter provides information on how to

- ◆ map out the graphic image using the hexadecimal (hex) or run length method.
- ◆ create a graphic packet using a graphic header, bitmap, duplicate, next-bitmap, text, constant text, line, and box Fields.
- ◆ place a graphic image into a format.

You can use graphic packets to create compliance labels or bitmapped images. To include a graphic packet within your format, your format **must** contain a graphic field. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for more information.

## Overview of Compliance Labels

---

You can create compliance labels by using a graphic packet for the fixed fields and a format packet for the variable fields of your compliance label. The fixed fields of a compliance label are composed of text, lines, or boxes, which are repeated on each label. The variable fields are composed of text, bar codes, and order information, which changes with each label. Using a graphic packet for the fixed fields saves time, because the printer does not have to image all the lines or boxes each time the compliance label is printed.

Also, using a graphic packet for a compliance label reduces the number of fields in your format. Formats have a maximum number of fields per packet (**0-999** or **0-99** for 9403/9805). However, you can bypass that requirement by placing your compliance layout in a graphic packet. When you process your formats, you only need one line in the format packet to reference the graphic packet.

The following example shows how to reference a graphic packet from within a format packet.

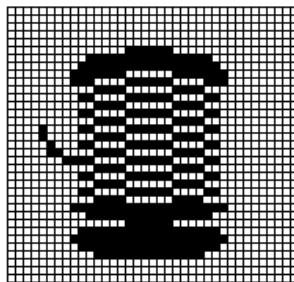
{	start of header
F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"RDCI" !	format header
G,57,0,0,0,0 !	reference to graphic packet
C,40,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"To:",0!	constant text field
B,2,13,V,310,30,8,4,50,8,L,0 !	bar code field
}	end of header

Once you have your compliance label format set, all you need to do is add the variable sections (bar codes, addresses, and order information) to the format packet.

To see a sample compliance label graphic packet, see "Sample Compliance Graphic Packet." To see a sample compliance label using a graphic packet within a format, see "Sample Compliance Label."

## Overview of Bitmapped Images

A printed image is formed through a series of dots. Each square on the grid below represents a dot on the printhead. The graphic image is created by blackening dots in a specific pattern. You can print varying shades of gray according to the concentration of dots on the image. When the dots are printed together, the end result is a graphic image.



### Determining a Method

You can use one of two methods to map out your graphic image:

#### Hex Method

The dot sequences are segmented into binary numbers, and then converted to hex numbers. A graphic using gray-scaling, several slanted lines, or several vertical lines typically translates more efficiently with hex representation.

#### Run Length Encoding Method

The dot sequences are segmented into black and white strings within a row. The total count of each white string is converted to a lower-case letter, corresponding to numeric value. The total count of each black string is converted to an uppercase letter, corresponding to numeric value. This method can reduce imaging time for graphics that contain repetitive rows of dots. A graphic with horizontal lines or very few white-to-black borders typically translates more efficiently with run length encoding.

The most efficient encoding method depends on how complicated your graphic image is and whether or not imaging time is a concern. You may want to experiment with both encoding methods to get optimal performance.

## **Designing Compliance Labels**

---

To use a graphic packet to design your compliance label:

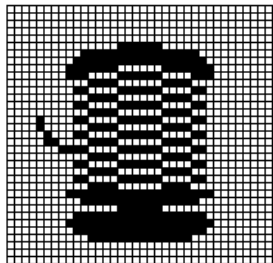
1. Decide which fields are fixed (constant text, lines, boxes) and which fields are variable (addresses and shipping information).
2. Design your compliance label as you would any other format.

## **Designing Bitmapped Images**

---

Once you determine the encoding method to use, you can begin mapping out your graphic image.

The image that you map must be an upside down mirror image of the final result.

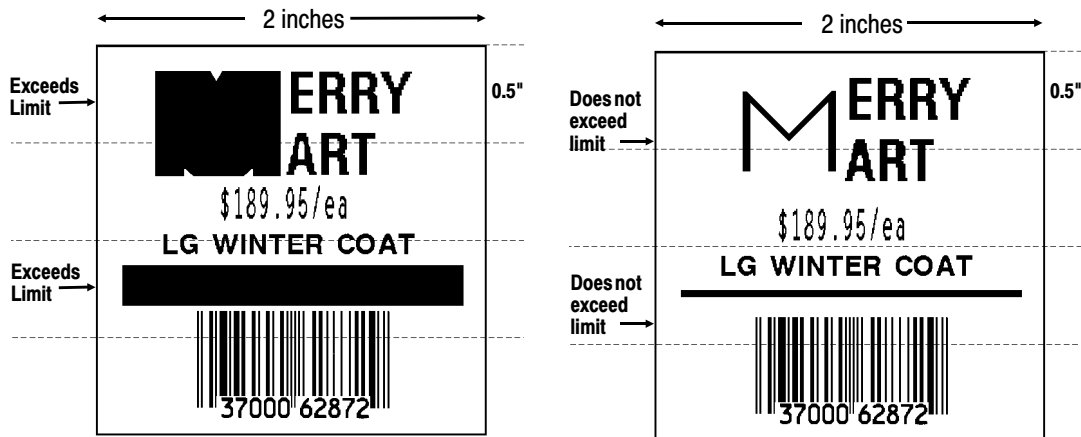


## **Special Considerations**

Solid black print cannot exceed 30% of any given square inch of the supply. If the black print exceeds this limit, you may lose data or damage the printhead.



In the first label, the large "M" logo and thick black line exceed the allowed black to white print ratio. In the second label, the large "M" logo does not exceed the black to white print ratio.



## Using the Hex Method

The following steps explain how to derive a hex character string from a bitmapped graphic.

Each square on the grid represents a dot. A black square indicates the dot is ON, and a white square indicates the dot is OFF. A sequence of binary numbers, called a bit pattern or bitmap, determines what dots are on and off. The numbers "0" and "1" are used for this purpose. The number "1" turns a dot on and "0" turns a dot off.

1. Assign **1** to every black square and **0** to every white square.

[illegible]

2. Section off the grid in columns of eight. If any rows are not divisible by 8, add enough 0's to complete a column.

[illegible]

3. One row at a time, convert each group of eight binary digits to hex values, using the binary to hex conversion chart found in Appendix C.

starting at position 49 ...

```
00111111 = 3F
11111111 = FF
11111111 = FF
11110000 = F0
```

4. Write the hex values for each row as a continuous string.

row 1, position 49 = 03FFFFFF000000

\_\_\_\_\_

All hex numbers must be two digits. For example, write hex 0 as 00, or hex E as 0E.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Repeat steps 3 through 4 for each row on the grid.
6. Insert the hex values in syntax format.

### Using the Run Length Encoding Method

The following steps explain how to derive a run length character string from a bitmapped graphic.

Each square on the grid represents a dot. A black square indicates the dot is ON, and a white square indicates the dot is OFF.

\_\_\_\_\_

For visual clarity, the following example shows "1" to indicate when a square is ON, and "0" to indicate when a square is OFF. You do not have to convert your dots when using the run length method.

\_\_\_\_\_

1. Count the number of consecutive OFF or ON dots in a row. Write the number of consecutive dots in sequence for the first row on the grid. Write "ON" or "OFF" after each number to indicate ON or OFF dots.

2. Replace each number you have written with its corresponding code from the Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart provided in Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/Code Pages." Be sure to use CAPITAL letters for black dots and lower-case letters for white dots.

If the number is greater than 26, write z, followed by the letter corresponding to the amount over 26. For example, to represent 45 off dots, write zs.

3. Write the letter codes in sequence, uninterrupted, for each row.

```
(row 1,position 50) Z
(row 2,position 39) KzI
(row 3,position 34) EzsF
(row 4,position 30) DpZoD
:
```

---

If the end of the line specifies OFF dots (lower-case letters), the ending lower-case letters can be omitted. For example, uZFu can be written as uZF.

---

4. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each row on the grid.
5. Insert the code values in syntax format.

## **Determining How to Store the Image**

---

Once you have mapped out your graphic image, determine how you want to store it. You have several options:

- ◆ Flash
- ◆ Non-volatile RAM
- ◆ Volatile RAM
- ◆ Temporary Storage

### **Using Flash**

Flash memory is only available on the 9403 printer (version 2.0 or greater). You can use flash memory when the graphic image is used by several formats, because you only have to send the graphic image once. This eliminates the need to send the graphic image repeatedly. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for more information about using the graphic packet in a format.

---

Graphics stored in flash memory on the 9403 printer are saved when the printer is turned off. Refer to your *9403 Operator's Handbook* to clear flash memory.

---

### Using Non-volatile RAM

You can save graphics to non-volatile RAM on the 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers. Graphics are saved when you turn off the printer. You can remove graphics from memory if necessary by sending a clear packet. See "Clearing Packets from Memory" in Chapter 2 for more information.

### Using Volatile RAM

You should use RAM when the graphic image is used by several formats, because you only have to send the graphic image once. This eliminates the need to send the graphic image repeatedly. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for more information about using the graphic packet in a format. Graphics smaller than approximately 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch can be stored in printer RAM and referenced by the graphic ID number.

---

Graphics are stored in the format buffer and remain there until another graphic packet is sent or the printer is turned off.

---

### Using Temporary Storage

You should use temporary storage when the graphic image is used only in one format or your graphic image is very large. Graphic data in temporary storage is held in the image buffer until the graphic is printed and then it is cleared from memory. Temporary graphics are also cleared from memory when you send a new batch or update batch. You can use the same graphic image multiple times on a format. Send the graphic image to the printer *after* the format to which it applies.

If a graphic is stored in temporary storage, do **not** place a graphic field in the format. This will cause an error. Instead, position the graphic image by using the *row* and *column* locations in the graphic packet header. Image memory (temporary storage) will accept a graphic packet 1218 rows long with 811 dots per row.

## Creating a Graphic Packet

---

Your graphic packet can contain:

- ◆ bitmapped fields (for bitmapped images)
- ◆ constant text fields
- ◆ lines
- ◆ boxes

Images using hex representation or run length encoding are bitmapped images. See "Designing Bitmapped Images," to design your bitmapped image.

Once you design your graphic image, you are ready to define a graphic packet. This packet generates the graphic image you use in a format.

### Positioning the Graphic Image

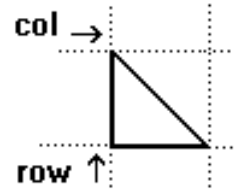
This section explains how to position the graphic image within a graphic packet header, a field of a graphic packet, or within a format.

#### Within the Graphic Packet Header

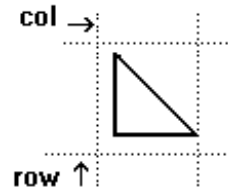
When you are using RAM, the *row* and *column* parameters in the graphic header are usually **0,0**, because placement is controlled by the graphic field in your format. This is especially true when designing a compliance label overlay.

When you are using temporary storage, these parameters control the placement of the graphic image on the supply.

The area enclosed within the dotted lines represents the graphic image starting at **0,0** (as defined in the graphic header).



If you want a fixed amount of white space around your graphic image, use something other than **0** for *row* and/ or *column*.

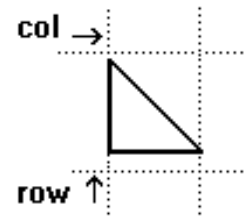


The area enclosed within the dotted lines represents the graphic image starting at **0,0** with a fixed amount of white space (**10,10**) around the graphic image.

#### **Within the Field**

The *row* and *column* parameters in a bitmap, constant text, line, or box field control where an individual field or bitmapped row begins in relation to the coordinates defined in the graphic header.

The bottom of the triangle in this example represents the first field of the graphic packet starting at **10,0**.





## Within a Format

When you define the graphic field within your format, the *row* and *column* parameters represent where on the **format** to place the graphic image.

If you are doing a compliance label, these numbers are usually **0,0**, because your compliance label covers the entire supply. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for a sample compliance label.

If you are placing a graphic (a logo, for example) within a certain area on your supply, enter the starting position (bottom left corner) of the graphic image.

This label shows the triangle "logo" beginning (the bottom left corner) at 400,75 as defined in the graphic field.



## Defining the Graphic Header

Every graphic packet must contain a graphic header. This is the first thing you enter. It identifies and provides important measurement and formatting information for the graphic. Bitmap, duplicate, next-bitmap, constant text, line, and box fields follow the graphic header, if they are used.

**Syntax**                    {G,graphID,action,device,units,row,col,mode,"name" }

**G1. G**                      Graphic Header.

**G2. graphID**              Unique number from **0** to **999** (**0** to **99** for 9403/9805) to identify the graphic image.

- G3. action** Enter **A** to add the graphic to the printer.
- G4. device** Graphic storage device. Options:  
**F** Flash (only available for 9403 Version 2.0 or greater)  
**N** Non-volatile RAM  
**R** Volatile RAM  
**T** Temporary storage
- NOTE:** Graphics stored in flash are saved when the printer is turned off.
- G5. units** Unit of measure. For bitmapped graphics, **G** (dots) is the only valid option.
- G6. row** Distance between the *bottom* of the graphic image area and the first bitmap line. This is usually **0**, unless you want a fixed amount of white space around the graphic image. See "Positioning the Graphic Image," for more information.

Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

*G7. column* Distance between the *left edge* of the graphic image area and the left edge of first bitmap line. This is usually **0**, unless you want a fixed amount of white space around the graphic image. See "Positioning the Graphic Image," for more information. Use the previous table for values.

*G8. mode* Imaging mode. Enter **0**.

*G9. "name"* Graphic name (optional), **0-8** characters, enclose within quotation marks.

*Example* {G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99Wire" !

Adds a graphic image identified by number 99 to volatile RAM. The graphic uses dot measurement. The image will be placed according to the *row* and *column* parameters in the graphic field. The imaging mode is 0 and the image is called 99Wire.

## Creating Bitmap Fields

---

This defines one row of dots, starting at a specific row and column within the graphic image. Each unique row of dots requires a bitmap field. A bitmap field can later be repeated by using a duplicate field.

*Syntax* B,row,column,algorithm,"data" !

*B1. B* Bitmap Field.

*B2. row*

Distance (in dots) from the graphic image's bottom margin to the bitmap line.

Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

*B3. column*

Distance (in dots) from the graphic image's left edge to the bitmap line. Use the previous table for values.

*B4. algorithm*

Coding method for bitmap data:

**H** Hex Representation

**R** Run Length Encoding

*B5. data*

Character string made up of hex or run length encoding. Do not put spaces or any other character between the numbers. Range: **0** - **2710** (**0** - **100** for 9403/9805).

*Example*

```
{B,39,56,H,"3FFFFFF0" }
```

Defines a bitmapped graphic field. The image begins 39 dots from the bottom and 56 dots from the left edge of the graphic area. Hex representation is used.

## Creating Next-Bitmap Fields

This field uses the previous field's *row* and *column* locations. It allows you to use the bitmap or duplicate field data without having to recalculate row and column locations. This field represents one row of dots on the image.

**Syntax**                `N,adjdir,adjamt,algorithm,"data" !`

**N1. *N***                Next-Bitmap Field.

**N2. *adjdir***            Increments or decrements the row count. Inserts the duplicate line after or before the current row.

**0**    Increments (inserts after)

**1**    Decrements (inserts before)

For example:

`B,50,35,R,"GsSsG" !`

`N,0,R,"DpZoD" !`

prints a next-bitmap field on row **51** at column **35**.

**N3. *adjamt***            Amount of row adjustment in dot rows. Using **0** overwrites the same line. Range: **0 - 999** (**0 - 99** for 9403/9805).

**N4. *algorithm***        Coding method for bitmap data:

**H**    Hex Representation

**R**    Run Length Encoding

**N5. "*data*"**            Character string made up of hex or run length encoding. Do not put spaces or any other character between the hex numbers or run length code letters. Range: **0 - 2710** (**0 - 100** for 9403/9805).

**Example**                `B,39,56,H,"3FFFFFFF0" !`  
                             `N,0,1,H,"000000E00000" !`

Defines a next-bitmap graphic field beginning on row 40. The row count increments by 1. Hex representation is used.

## Creating Duplicate Fields

If a line of data is identical to a previous bitmap or next-bitmap field, the duplicate field allows you to repeat the dot sequence without retyping the data. A duplicate field represents one row of dots on the image. Duplicate fields are useful when you have a graphic with a lot of repetition.

**Syntax**                    `D,adjdir,adjamt,count |`

*D1. D*                    Duplicate Field.

*D2. adjdir*                Increments or decrements the row count. Inserts the duplicate line after or before the current row.

**0**    Increments (inserts after)

**1**    Decrements (inserts before)

For example:

`B,50,35,R,"GsSsG" |`

`D,0,20,2 |`

inserts row 50 again at row 70 and row 90. Rows 70 and 90 do not have to be defined later.

*D3. adjamt*                Amount of row adjustment in dot rows. Range: **0 - 999** (**0 - 99** for 9403/9805). The above example adjusts the duplicate field to image on row 70 and 90 (adding 20 to the current row count).

*D4. count*                Number of times to duplicate the line. Range: **0 - 999** (**0 - 99** for 9403/9805).

**Example**                `B,117,24,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC" |`  
                             `D,0,1,2 |`

Defines a duplicate field that is imaged after the bitmap line. This field duplicates the preceding bitmap line twice (at row 118 and 119).


You can use constant text, line, or box fields in a graphic packet to create a compliance label overlay. See Chapter 3, "Defining Fields," for more information about these fields.

## Sample Compliance Graphic Packet

A sample compliance graphic packet is shown below.

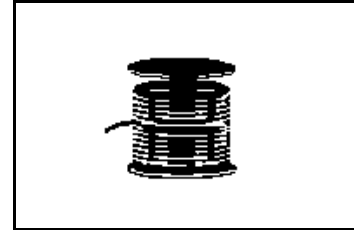
```
{G,57,A,R,E,0,0,0,"OVERLAY" |
L,V,500,155,90,85,3 |
L,V,298,245,90,102,3 |
L,V,500,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,400,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,298,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,200,2,0,390,5 |
C,560,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"FROM:",0 |
C,560,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER:",0 |
C,529,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"PRO NUMBER:",0 |
C,511,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"B/L NUMBER:",0 |
C,472,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"TO:",0 |
C,387,10,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"SHIP TO POSTAL CODE",0 |
C,391,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"APPOINTMENT NUMBER:",0 |
C,358,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ORDER TYPE:",0 |
C,327,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ITEM:",0 |
C,190,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE",0 |
C,548,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH MARKING SYSTEMS",0 |
C,538,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"170 MONARCH LANE",0 |
C,528,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"P.O. BOX 608",0 |
C,518,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DAYTON, OHIO 45401",0 |
C,462,313,0,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,"#",0 | }
```

The sample compliance label overlay was created with this packet, using the format provided in "Placing the Graphic in a Format."

FROM:	CARRIER: PRO NUMBER: B/L NUMBER:
TO: 	
SHIP TO POSTAL CODE:	APPOINTMENT NUMBER: ORDER TYPE: ITEM:
UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE	

## Sample Hex Graphic Packet

```
{G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99WIRE"  
B,39,48,H,"3FFFFFF0" !  
B,40,32,H,"01FFC000000FF8" !  
B,41,32,H,"3E0000000000FC0" !  
B,42,24,H,"03C0003FFFFFF0000F" !  
B,43,24,H,"7C3FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE1F0" !  
B,44,16,H,"0183FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF06" !  
B,45,16,H,"018FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFE" !  
B,46,16,H,"01FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFE" !  
B,47,16,H,"01FFFFFF80001FFFFFFFFFE" !  
B,48,16,H,"01FFFFFF0000000007FFFC" !  
B,49,24,H,"7F800007FFFF00003FF0" !  
B,50,24,H,"1FC00007FFFF00001FC0" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,51,24,H,"1C03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE01C0" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,52,32,H,"3FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,53,24,H,"03FFF0000000007FFE" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,70,0,H,"0400001FC00007FFFF00001FC0" !  
B,71,0,H,"0600001C03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE01C0" !  
B,72,0,H,"030000003FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0" !  
B,73,0,H,"01000003FFF0000000007FFE" !  
B,74,8,H,"FC001C03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE00C0" !  
B,75,8,H,"FE00003FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE0C0" !  
B,76,8,H,"1FF803FFF0000000007FFE" !  
B,77,8,H,"0FFFCFFC00000000000001C0" !  
B,78,16,H,"FFDF000FFFFFFFFF8003C0" !  
B,79,16,H,"7FFFC00007FFFF00001FC0" !  
B,80,24,H,"1C03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE01C0" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,81,32,H,"3FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0" !  
D,0,4,4 !  
B,82,24,H,"03FFF0000000007FFE" !  
D,0,4,3 !  
B,83,24,H,"1FC00007FFFF00001FC0" !  
D,0,4,3 !  
B,98,24,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0" !  
B,99,24,H,"07FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC" !  
B,100,24,H,"1FF9FFFFFFFFFFFFFF" !  
B,101,24,H,"3FFE0007FFFF8000FF80" !  
B,102,24,H,"391E0027FFFF803FFFC0" !  
B,103,24,H,"1C7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC0" !  
B,104,24,H,"1FC1FFFFFFFFFFFFFF1FC0" !  
B,105,24,H,"0FFDFFFFFFFFFFE0FF" !  
B,106,24,H,"FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8" !
```





```

B,107,32,H,"3FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE0" |
B,108,32,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFFFFF" |
B,109,48,H,"07FFFF80" |
D,0,1,2 |
B,111,48,H,"FFFFFFF" |
B,112,32,H,"FFFF00000000FFE0" |
B,113,24,H,"078000FFFFFFFF001F" |
B,114,24,H,"78FFFFFFFFFFFFFFE060" |
B,115,16,H,"0187FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC18" |
B,116,16,H,"027FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF2" |
B,117,16,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC" |
D,0,1,2 |
B,120,16,H,"01FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF8" |
B,121,24,H,"FEFFFFFFFFFFFFFFE0" |
B,122,24,H,"07FFFFFFFFFFFFFFC" |
B,123,32,H,"FFFFFFFFFFFFFFC0" |
B,124,32,H,"01FFFFFFFFF8" | }

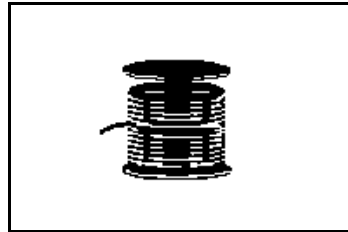
```

## Sample Run Length Graphic Packet

```

{G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99WIRE" |
B,39,50,R,"Z" |
B,40,39,R,"KzI" |
B,41,34,R,"EzsF" |
B,42,30,R,"DpZoD" |
B,43,25,R,"EdZZEdE" |
B,44,23,R,"BeZZMeB" |
B,45,23,R,"BcZZW" |
B,46,23,R,"ZZZA" |
B,47,23,R,"ZDsZE" |
B,48,24,"TzkU" |
B,49,25,"HtRqJ" |
B,50,27,"GsSsG" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,51,27,"ChZWgC" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,52,34,R,"ZZEdC" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,53,30,R,"NzkN" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,70,5,R,"AuGsSsG" |
B,71,5,R,"BtChZWgC" |
B,72,6,R,"DxZZEdC" |
B,73,7,R,"CtNzkN" |
B,74,8,R,"FmChZWhC" |
B,75,8,R,"GsZZEdC" |
B,76,11,R,"JiNzkN" |
B,77,12,R,"NbJzzeC" |

```



```

B,78,16,R,"JaElZKmD" |
B,79,17,R,"QsSsG" |
B,80,27,R,"ChZWgC" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,81,34,R,"ZZEdC" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,82,30,R,"NzkN" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,83,27,R,"GsSsG" |
D,0,4,4 |
B,98,30,R,"ZZJ" |
B,99,29,R,"ZZM" |
B,100,27,R,"JbZZE" |
B,101,26,R,"MnToI" |
B,102,26,R,"CbHnTiP" |
B,103,27,R,"CcZZC" |
B,104,27,R,"GeZWcG" |
B,105,28,R,"JaZReH" |
B,106,32,R,"ZZI" |
B,107,34,R,"ZZE" |
B,108,38,R,"ZQ" |
B,109,53,R,"T" |
D,0,1,2 |
B,111,48,R,"ZF" |
B,112,33,R,"PzfK" |
B,113,29,R,"CpZBoE" |
B,114,25,R,"DcZZGfB" |
B,115,23,R,"BdZZMeB" |
B,116,22,R,"AbZZVbA" |
B,117,22,R,"ZZZB" |
D,0,1,2 |
B,120,23,R,"ZZZ" |
B,121,25,R,"ZZV" |
B,122,29,R,"ZZM" |
B,123,32,R,"ZZF" |
B,124,39,R,"ZT" | }

```

## Placing the Graphic in a Format

---

The graphic image may be a bitmapped graphic or a compliance label overlay.

To include a graphic within a format:

1. Design the graphic image as shown in "Designing Bitmapped Images."
2. If you are using RAM, place a graphic field in the format file to reference the graphic. See the following section, "Defining the Graphic Field," for more information.

---

If you are using temporary storage, you do not need a graphic field in your format to reference the graphic image.

---

3. Download all the necessary packets (check digit, format, etc.).
4. Send the graphic file to the printer, if you have not already done so. See "Creating a Graphic Packet," for more information.

## Defining the Graphic Field

---

The graphic field in a format references the graphic image by the *graphID* in the graphic header.

---

This field is required only if the graphic will be stored in RAM.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>G,graphID,row,col,mode,rotation !</code>
<b>G1. G</b>	Graphic Field.
<b>G2. graphID</b>	Unique number from <b>0</b> to <b>999</b> ( <b>0</b> to <b>99</b> for 9403/9805) to identify the graphic image.

*G3. row*

Distance between the *bottom* of the print area on the supply to the bottom of the graphic image. Measured in selected units.

Printer	Unit of Measure	Row or End Row	Column or End Column
9403	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-199
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-507
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-405
9805	English (1/100 inch)	0-599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-1523	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-1217	0-811
9820 9830	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-2435	0-811
9835	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9840	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots (optional)	0-3599	0-1199
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1599	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-4063	0-1015
	203 dpi Dots	0-3247	0-811
9850	English (1/100 inch)	0-1199	0-399
	Metric (1/10 mm)	0-3047	0-1015
	300 dpi Dots	0-3599	0-1199

The row specified in the constant text, bitmap, line, or box field is added to the *row* value above to determine the actual position in the format.

*G4. column*

Distance between the *left edge* of the print area on the supply and the left edge of the graphic. Measured in selected units. Use the previous table for values. The column specified in the constant text, bitmap, line, or box field is added to the *col* value above to determine the actual position in the format.

*G5. mode*

Imaging mode. Enter **0**.

*G6. rotation*

The orientation of the graphic on the supply. Enter **0**.

*Example*

G,57,0,0,0,0,0,0

Defines a graphic field that is identified by the number 57. The image begins at 0,0. The imaging mode is 0 and there is no rotation.


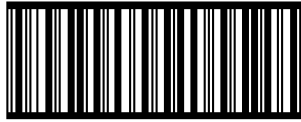
## Sample Compliance Label

This sample format packet uses the graphic packet in "Creating a Graphic Packet."

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI" |
G,57,0,0,0,0 |
T,1,15,V,529,252,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,2,15,V,511,252,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
B,3,13,V,311,28,8,4,50,8,L,0 |
B,4,14,V,17,60,50,5,110,8,L,0 |
T,5,30,V,161,080,0,3,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,6,15,V,467,40,4,1,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,7,10,V,462,330,6,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,8,20,V,545,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,9,30,V,446,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,10,30,V,426,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,11,30,V,406,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,12,20,V,368,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,13,5,V,335,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,14,15,V,304,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,15,15,V,366,65,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
R,1,"(420) " | }
```

## Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"123456789" |
2,"987654321" |
3,"42032678" |
4,"10028028662854" |
5,"1 00 28028 66285 4" |
6,"RODGER DIST CTR" |
7,"8292" |
8,"BROADWAY" |
9,"555 WEST OAK AVE." |
10,"DAYTON, OH 45401-0608" |
11," " |
12,"999991-001" |
13,"AR" |
14,"999-999999-99" |
15,"32678" | }
```

<b>FROM:</b> HOWACH MARKING SYSTEMS 170 HOWACH LANE P.O. BOX 608 DAYTON, OH 45401	<b>CARRIER:</b> ROADWAY PRO NUMBER: 123456789 B/L NUMBER: 987654321
<b>TO: RODGER DIST CTR #8292</b> <b>555 WEST OAK AVE.</b> <b>DAYTON, OH 45401-0608</b>	
SHIP TO POSTAL CODE (420) 32678 	APPOINTMENT NUMBER: 999991-001 ORDER TYPE: AR ITEM: 999-999999-99
UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE <b>1 00 28028 66285 4</b> 	

## Sample Bitmap Graphic Image

The following format shows the graphic packets (hex and run length) in a sample format.

```
{F,2,A,R,E,400,400,"FMT2" |
G,99,227,35,0,0 |
Q,240,15,300,125,10," " |
T,1,5,V,285,137,0,10,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,2,5,V,255,137,0,10,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,3,15,V,180,25,0,10,1,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,4,15,V,121,35,0,1,3,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
L,S,94,15,94,235,10," " |
B,5,12,F,50,65,1,2,40,1,L,0 | }
```

## Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,2,N,1 |
1,"Pat's" |
2,"Parts" |
3,"3/8 inch Wire" |
4,"3.55/8 Pack" |
5,"345911871209" | }
```



# PRINTING

## 6

This chapter describes how to

- ◆ download files to the printer
- ◆ define the batch header, batch control, and batch data files
- ◆ modify formats
- ◆ create DOS batch files.

This chapter also lists some special printing considerations.

Turn on the printer and make sure it is ready to receive data before you download. See your host's documentation, system administrator, or "Downloading Methods" for information on ways to download.

When downloading, send your packets in this order:

1. Memory configuration packet (M)
2. Configuration packets (A-G)
3. Any of the following:
  - ◆ Check digit packets (see Chapter 4)
  - ◆ Format packets (see Chapter 3)
  - ◆ Graphic packets (see Chapter 5)
4. Batch data (see "Defining the Batch Header")

To download from a PC:

1. Check that the PC and the printer are connected.
2. Check that communications have been established between the PC and the printer.
3. Send the communication settings packet to select the printer's communication settings. See "Defining the Communication Settings Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information (only used for serial communication). If you change the printer's communication settings, make sure they match those at the host before sending any packets to the printer.
4. Type this command at the DOS prompt:

`COPY LABEL1.FMT COM1` Transmits a file called "LABEL1.FMT" to COM1.

`COPY LABEL1.BCH COM1` Transmits a batch called "LABEL1.BCH" to COM1.



If you use the COPY command to download your formats, set flow control to **DTR** (not XON/XOFF). Also, do not use the MS-DOS prompt from inside Windows, because you will get a framing error.

Refer to your *9403 Operator's Handbook* or *917 Keypad Operating Instructions* for offline data entry and more printing information.

## Defining the Batch Header

---

Batch data is the actual information printed on the supply. Batch data fills in the format's text, bar code, and non-printable text fields.

A batch packet contains three parts:

<b>batch header</b>	identifies the format and how many labels to print.
<b>batch control</b>	defines the print job.
<b>batch data (optional)</b>	defines the actual information printed on the label.

A batch header begins the file. It tells which format the batch uses and how many labels to print. To record batch data, make a copy of the worksheet in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."

**Syntax**                    {B,format#,N/U,quantity }

**B1. B**                    Batch Header.

**B2. format#**            Format number: **0-999 (0-99** for 9403/9805) to use.

**B3. N/U**                Controls how image is generated.

- N**      New. Erase image and re-image all fields using online data. Any missing fields will be blank.
- U**      Update last image with 1 or more fields. All other fields remain the same as the last queued batch.

*B4. quantity*      Quantity to print (**0-32000**).

**NOTE:** Using **0** pre-images the field to reduce the imaging time for labels. See "Batch Quantity Zero Method" for more information.

*Example*            {B,1,N,1 }

Defines a batch header that uses format #1 and reimages all fields using the online data. One label is printed with this batch.

## Defining the Batch Control Field

The batch header must precede this field. The batch control field defines the print job and applies only to the batch that immediately follows.

*Syntax*            E,feed\_mode,batch\_sep,print\_mult,  
                         multi\_part,cut\_type,cut\_mult }

*E1. E*              Batch Control Field.

*E2. feed\_mode*    Feed Mode. Options:

- 0**      Continuous Feed (default- all printers)
- 1**      On-demand (all printers)

*E3. batch\_sep*    Batch Separator (striped label in between batches). Options:

- 0**      Does not print a separator (default- all printers)
- 1**      Prints a separator (all printers)
- 2**      Double-length separator- prints 2 tags  
         (9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printer)

**Note:** Do not use batch separators with continuous (non-indexed) supply. If using a stacker, the batch separator is always 3.66 inches long.

*E4. print\_mult*    Number of tags with the same image. 0 is the default.

**1 to 999**

*E5. multi\_part*    Number of identical parts on one tag. 0 is the default.

**1 to 5**

*E6. cut\_type*

Enables or disables the knife. Options:

- 0** Does not cut (default for all printers)
- 1** Cuts before first tag, cuts each tag, and cuts after last tag. (9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printer)
- 2** Cuts before first tag, cuts after batch. Cuts in strips, not each tag. (9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printer)
- 3** Cuts before first tag, cuts each tag, cuts after the last tag and feeds one or two tags past the printhead when it cuts the last tag in the last batch. 9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printer)
- 4** Does not cut before the first tag in a batch, but cuts between each tag and after the last tag in the batch. Press **Feed** to feed the last tag out far enough to be cut. The last tag is queued to be cut once it reaches the knife. (9835 V5.0+, 9840 V6.0+, or 9850 printer)

**NOTE:** If you choose cut after batch or last tag in last batch, the last tag in the batch is cut. However, there may be one or two tags left between the printhead and the knife, because the knife is two-and-a-half inches away from the printhead.

*E7. cut\_mult*

Number of tags to print before cutting. A cut multiple of one cuts after each tag. The range is 0 to 32,000. 0 is the default.

The cut multiple is a multiple of the print quantity. If the cut multiple is three and the print quantity is 16, then five sets of three tags and one set of one tag is produced.

**NOTE:** The last tag in the batch is always cut, regardless of the multiple.  
The 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers support an optional knife, which must be purchased separately.

*Example*

E, 0, 1, 4, 2, 1, 4 |

Defines a batch control field. Continuous feed mode is used and a separator prints between batches. Four tags have the same image and there are two identical parts on one tag. The knife cuts after every four tags.

## Defining Batch Data Fields

---

Batch data fields should be sent in field number order. Use continuation fields for large amounts of data. If you are using **N** (New) in the batch header, you must list all fields with your data in sequence. If you are using **U**, you need to list only those fields and data that changes from the last printed batch.

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>field#,"data string"   C,"continuation"  </code>
<i>field#</i>	Identifies the text, bar code, or non-printable text field in which to insert the following data. Range: <b>0 - 999</b> ( <b>0 - 99</b> for 9403/9805).
<i>"data string"</i>	Provides the actual information to appear in fields. Enclose in quotation marks. Range: <b>0 - 2710</b> ( <b>0 - 100</b> for 9403/9805).
<i>C</i>	Identifies information to be appended to the data string. (This parameter is optional.)
<i>"continuation"</i>	Provides the actual information to be added to the batch packet. Enclose in quotation marks. Use this option to break up longer fields. (This parameter is optional.)

**Example**

```
1,"Size 12" |  
2," " |  
3,"Blue" |  
C,"and this would be appended." |
```

Defines a batch data field. "Size 12" prints in field #1, a blank line appears in field #2, "Blue and this would be appended" prints in field #3.

## Using Special Characters in Batch Data

There are two ways to specify special characters in batch data:

- ◆ Place a tilde (~) before the character
- ◆ Use a tilde with the decimal ASCII equivalent

For example, you can use "" or ~034 to print the " character in your batch data. Use ~ to print the ~ character in your batch data; otherwise, the tilde character is ignored. You can also use ~XXX where XXX is the decimal equivalent or an unprintable character.

### Sample Batch Data with Special Characters

{B,1,N,1	Decimal Character	What Prints
1,"123~034456789"	~034 is "	123"456789
2,"~094983~'126LG4451"	~094 is ^ ~126 is ~	^983~'LG4451

### Merged or Sub-Fields

If a field is completely filled by data copied from other fields, use quotation marks without spaces between them for the *"data string"* parameter.

### Incrementing Fields

In incrementing fields, the first number in the sequence must contain the same number of digits as the highest number to be counted. For example, to increment the numbers in a field from 1 to 999, enter the starting number in the batch as 001.

### Special Printing Considerations

Keep in mind the following special printing considerations when using a 9840 or 9850 printer.

- ◆ The maximum print speed with the optional 300 dpi printhead is 8.0 ips using thermal direct or thermal transfer supplies.
- ◆ The maximum print speed with the knife is 6.0 ips, regardless of the printhead density.
- ◆ The maximum speed for peeling labels is 8.0 ips, regardless of the printhead density.

- ◆ 10 ips printing is only available using 203 dpi with thermal direct label supplies in continuous mode. 10 ips is only available on the 9850 printer.
- ◆ 94x5 emulation is not supported using 300 dpi.
- ◆ The maximum supply and image length with the optional 300 dpi printhead is 12.0 inches (305 mm).
- ◆ The recommended print speed using the optional verifier is 6.0 ips.
- ◆ The 9850 printer can print 203 dpi serial bar codes with narrow elements of: less than 3 dots at 2.5 ips; 3 dots at 4.0 ips; and 4 dots (or more) at 6.0 ips (or greater).
- ◆ Contact your Monarch Representative for supply requirements in high temperature and high humidity environments.

## Downloading Methods

---

Depending on your application, you can download the format and batch data using one of three methods: sequential method, batch method, batch quantity zero method.

### Sequential Method

Using the sequential method, you send all your format and batch data at one time. Use this method when your application does not require operator intervention to input data. All data is sent down at one time, and the printer then images each field. As soon as the last field is imaged, your labels begin to print.

*Example*                    {Format}  
                                  {Batch Packet}

## Batch Method

This is similar to the sequential method, but it is used when you want to send multiple batches. All data for the first batch is sent at one time, and the printer then images each field. As soon as the last field for the first batch is imaged, labels begin to print. This process is repeated for each subsequent batch.

*Example*

```
{Format}  
{Batch Packet}  
{Batch Packet}
```

## Batch Quantity Zero Method

You may use the batch quantity zero method when your application requires operator intervention to enter data. While the operator is entering data, the previous field is sent with a batch quantity of zero. The printer images the field, but does not print it. After the operator enters the data for the last field, the batch quantity can be specified. The last remaining field is imaged, and the label prints almost immediately. To use the batch quantity zero method:

1. Send the format and a batch header in one file. The first time you send the batch header, use the parameter **N** (new batch), and the parameter **0** for (zero quantity). This ensures the label is properly positioned.

The printer images constant text, line, and box fields, but does not print them.

2. Input data for each field, and send it with a batch header using the parameter **U** (batch update) and a quantity of zero. When the printer receives the data, it immediately images the field, but does not print it.

At this time, the printer is imaging all associated fields, including fields that copy from other fields.

3. Repeat step 2 for each field except the last one.

4. For the last field, input data and send a batch header with the quantity of labels you want printed. When the printer receives input for the last field, it immediately prints the labels. See "Reducing Imaging Time" in Chapter 9 for an example using the batch quantity zero method.

## **Modifying Formats**

---

The optional entry method is a quick way to modify your format fields, check digit fields, and configuration packets.

### **Optional Entry Method**

This method enables you to reset only the parameters you want to change. Commas act as placeholders for unchanged parameters. The optional entry method reduces file size and increases the speed at which files are sent to the printer.

## **Creating DOS Batch Files for Downloading**

---

If you are downloading from an MS-DOS system, you can create batch files to set communication values and download formats. It is a good idea to create a subdirectory to hold your format files.

Here is a DOS batch file that sets a serial port, changes to a subdirectory, and downloads a check digit file, format file, and batch data file.

```
MODE COM1: 9600,N,8,1,P
CD\MONARCH
COPY LABEL1.CDS COM1
COPY LABEL1.FMT COM1
COPY LABEL1.BCH COM1
```

Refer to your DOS manual for more information on creating batch files.



# STATUS POLLING

## 7

This chapter explains how to use status polling.

There are two types of Status Polling:

- ◆ Inquiry Request--information about the readiness of the printer.
- ◆ Job Request--information about the current (or last received) job downloaded to the printer.

## **Inquiry Request (ENQ)**

---

An ENQ character acts as a request for printer status information. You can send an ENQ in front of, in the middle of, or immediately following any packet downloaded to the printer. An ENQ is a command that can be executed as part of a packet or sent on its own (using a communications program). An ENQ is processed immediately. The ENQ character is user defined.

---

The ENQ character does not appear as a visible character; however, we are representing the ENQ character as `^b`.

---

## **Inquiry Response**

Printer status is returned to the host in a 3-byte (3-character) sequence. The first byte is the non-printable user-defined ENQ character, which is not visible on the response. The second and third bytes are printer status codes. See the ENQ Reference Tables for the meaning of bytes 2 and 3.

*Example:* `^b AB`

The status codes (A and B in this case) are ASCII equivalents to the hexadecimal bits that represent the various types of status responses. This response indicates that the printer is online (Character A) and that there is a stock fault (Character B).

*Example:* `^b ??`

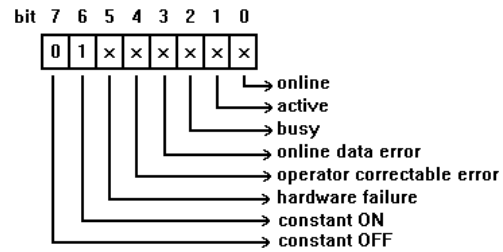
Indicates that this is the first ENQ response since the printer was turned on. Send another ENQ immediately to receive the printer's status.

*Example:* `^b @@`

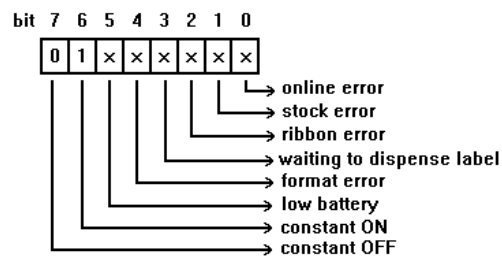
Indicates the printer is offline.

The following graphics can be used as a quick reference for the Status of Byte #2 and Byte #3. Byte #1 is the non-printable user-defined ENQ character.

**Status Byte #2**



**Status Byte #3**



## ENQ Reference Table - Byte #2

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Comp. Failure	Corr. Error	Online Data Error	Busy	Active	Online
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
@	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
A	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
B	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
C	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
D	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
E	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
F	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
G	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
H	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
I	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
J	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
K	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
L	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
M	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
N	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
O	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
P	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Q	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
R	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
T	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
U	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
X	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
Y	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
[	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
\	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
]	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
^	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
_	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
`	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

A "1" indicates the bit is turned on. A "0" indicates the bit is off.

**ENQ Reference Table - Byte #2 (continued)**

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Comp. Failure	Corr. Error	Online Data Error	Busy	Active	Online
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
a	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
b	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
c	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
d	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
e	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
f	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
g	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1
h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
i	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
j	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
k	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
l	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
m	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
n	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
o	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
p	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
q	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
r	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
s	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
t	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
u	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
v	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
w	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
x	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
y	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
z	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
{	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
}	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
~	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Dec 127	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

A "1" indicates the bit is turned on. A "0"  
indicates the bit is off.

## ENQ Reference Table - Byte #3

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Low Battery	Format Error	Waiting to Dispense Label	Ribbon Fault	Stock Fault	Online Error
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
@	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
A	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
B	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
C	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
D	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
E	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
F	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
G	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
H	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
I	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
J	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
K	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
L	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
M	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
N	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
O	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
P	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Q	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
R	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
T	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
U	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
X	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
Y	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
[	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
\	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
]	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
^	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
_	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
`	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

A "1" indicates the bit is turned on. A "0" indicates the bit is off.

**ENQ Reference Table - Byte #3 (continued)**

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Low Battery	Format Error	Waiting to Dispense Label	Ribbon Fault	Stock Fault	Online Error
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
a	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
b	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
c	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
d	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
e	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
f	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
g	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1
h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
i	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
j	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
k	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
l	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
m	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
n	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
o	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
p	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
q	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
r	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
s	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
t	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
u	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
v	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
w	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
x	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
y	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
z	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
{	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
}	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
~	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Dec 127	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

A "1" indicates the bit is turned on. A "0" indicates the bit is off.

## Job Request

A Job Request returns status information about the most recently processed print job. You can send a job request after an ENQ or batch. You can send two levels of Job Requests:

- ◆ Numeric Error Codes Only (0, 1, or 2)
- ◆ Verbose (3 or 4)

*Syntax* {J, #}

Field Type	Valid Options	Description
Identifier	J	Job Status Request
request#	0 1 2 3 4	Returns ASCII coded strings or numeric error codes  Returns error number Returns number of labels printed in batch

*Example* {J, 3}

The job response may not be immediate. If the printer has an error (out of supplies, ribbon problem, etc.), is in pause mode, or has insufficient memory, correct the problem and then resend the job request. If the problem is not corrected, no response is returned. If a formatting error has occurred, the job request will return the status. The printer must first interpret the format and batch data before returning the response.

You may need to press **FEED (FEED/CUT)**  
before the job response is returned.

To clear an error, press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer. An ENQ can also clear errors numbered less than 500. Once the error is corrected, a job request can be sent. The printer cannot accept another job request until the error is resolved.



## Job Response

The Job Response varies, depending on the type of request sent to the printer. The following syntax is the response for a Job 0, 1, or 2 request.

**Syntax** {J, Status1, Status2, "FMT-1", "BCH-2"}

**Status1** These errors stop the print job. Examples include out of stock, supply faults, or data formatting errors. These errors are numbered less than 24 on the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table," later in this chapter.

**Status2** These are errors in the syntax of the MPCL data stream. Printing does not stop, but the information may not print properly. These errors are numbered greater than 24 on the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table," later in this chapter.

**FMT-1/BCH-2** The format or batch number is returned.

Here is an example of a response returned to a J 0, 1, 2 request:

```
{J, 8, 0, "FMT-1", "BCH-2"}
```

Indicates that a portion of the format extends off the tag in format 1, batch 2. Refer to the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table" later in this chapter for brief explanations for J, 0, 1, 2 requests. In the above example, refer to error 8 for an explanation.

The following syntax is the response for a Job 3 request. You may need to press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** before the job response is returned.

**Syntax**                    {J, "Status1 A,B", "Status2  
A,B,C,D,E", "FMT-1", "BCH-2" }

**"Status1 A,B"**            Status1 A contains the field number, in the format or batch, where an error was found. If the error is not in the format or batch, a "0" is returned.

                                 Status1 B contains an error number, which represents the actual printer error. The error numbers can be found in Chapter 8, "Diagnostics and Errors."

**Example**                    {J, "2,612", }

**2** is the field number where an error was found. **612** is the error number, indicating that data is missing or does not match the format definition for that field.

---

Error numbers found in Status1 B, always have a value equal to or greater than 500. These are considered very serious errors.

---

**"Status2 A,B,C,D,E"** contains the packet type, field type, field number, parameter, and error number.

**Status2**                    represents the MPCLII packet that the error occurred on. The packet could be Format (**F**),  
**A- Packet Type**            Batch (**B**), Check Digit (**A**), Graphic (**G**), or  
                                 Font (**W**).

<b>Status2 B- Field Type</b>	represents the MPCLII field that the error occurred on. If the packet has no fields, Status2 A will be replicated. If the error occurs before the field is identified a question mark is sent. Since the batch data is variable, a <b>D</b> is sent to indicate data.
<b>Status2 C- Field Number</b>	represents the field number within each packet. The packet header is the first field and each subsequent field is indicated by the field separator.
<b>Status2 D- Parameter</b>	represents the parameter within the field that the error occurred. The numbering begins after the field identifier.
<b>Status2 E- Error Number</b>	is the error that coincides with the error numbers presented in Chapter 8, "Diagnostics and Errors."
<b>"FMT-1/BCH-2"</b>	The format or batch number is returned.

---

If more than one error occurred then only the most serious error will be acknowledged.

---

{ J , " " , " F , B , 4 , 6 , 33 " , " FMT-1 " , " BCH-2 " }

Indicates that an error occurred on a bar code (**B**) field within a format (**F**) packet. The bar code field is the fourth (**4**) field in the packet. The error occurred in the sixth (**6**) parameter of the field. Error number **33** means the bar code density is invalid.

To clear an error, press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer. An ENQ can also clear errors numbered less than 500. Once the error is corrected, a job request can be sent. The printer cannot accept another job request until the error is resolved.

The following syntax is the response for a Job 4 request.

*Syntax*                    {J,printed,total,"FMT-1","BCH-2"}

**printed**                    the number of tags or labels already printed in the batch.

**total**                      the total number of tags or labels to be printed in the current batch.

**"FMT-1/BCH-2"**            The format or batch number is returned.

*Example*                    {J,8,25,"FMT-3","Bch-2"}

**8** out of **25** tags or labels have been printed from format number **3**.

Use a Job Request 4 when printing in the on-demand mode with a large number of tags or labels from a single batch. A Job Request 4 may not be accurate if tags or labels are printed in continuous mode, because of the response time involved. A Job Request 4 is not useful in single ticket batches (printing 1 of 1) or multiple single ticket batches.

---

A batch has to be printing when you send the job request. You cannot use this job request on batches printing formats with incrementing fields.

---

### Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 1 Codes)

Number	Meaning
0	No error
1	Stacker fault
2	Supply problem
4	Hot printhead
5	Printhead open
6	Insufficient memory
7	Ribbon problem
8	Field ## extends off tag
9	Field ## has a bad font/bar code
10	Field ## contains invalid data
11	Field ## has a graphic missing
12	Invalid communication channel
13	Invalid file type
14	All communication channels are busy
15	Receive overrun error
16	Receive parity error
17	Receive framing error
18	Receive buffer full
19	Label waiting
21	Bad dots (verifier detected a failure)
23	Low battery
24	Memory configuration packet error

Numbers 25 through 50 are  
not currently in use.

**Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 2 Codes)**

Number	Meaning
51	Invalid command
52	Invalid separator value
53	Graphic not found
54	Format for batch not found
55	Quantity/Multiples out-of-range
56	Name descriptor too long
57	Invalid cut value
58	Invalid number-of-parts value
59	Invalid orientation value
60	Invalid thickness value
61	Invalid text field
62	Invalid bar code field
63	Data string too long
64	Invalid data field
65	Row greater than stock length
66	Row greater than format length
67	Column greater than printhead width
68	Column greater than format width
69	Invalid label length
70	Invalid label width
71	Invalid increment/decrement value
72	Identifier out-of-range
73	No field to create format
74	Stop location of a line is out of range
75	Syntax error
80	Can't use offline format for online batch
81	Can't queue graphic batch
82	Can't store online format
83	Can't queue online batch
84	Can't queue online clear command

# DIAGNOSTICS AND ERRORS

## 8

This chapter explains how to

- ◆ print a test label
- ◆ reset the printer
- ◆ call Technical Support.

Before you call Service, print a test label. The label contains information to help Service diagnose mechanical and setup problems.

This chapter also provides explanations of your printer's errors. The errors are classified by type and are listed in order. If you have trouble loading supplies or performing maintenance, refer to your *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions*.

Some errors numbered 400-438 and 500-574 are internal software errors. Errors numbered 703-758 are supply errors. Follow the directions provided with the error description to correct the problem. Errors numbered 900-999 are Hard Printer Failures. If you cannot clear an error, turn off the printer, wait several seconds and then turn on the printer. Call Technical Support if you receive any error message not listed in this chapter.

To clear a data error, press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer. If a formatting error occurs, the label prints; but data may be missing. Correct the format or batch and resend them to the printer. If a data error occurs, press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** to queue and print an error label.



An error label is not available on  
the 9403 or 9805 printers.

## Using the 9403 or 9850 Printer

- |                         |
|-------------------------|
| USER DIAG<br>Test Label |
|-------------------------|

- On the 9403 printer, you will see

Print Quantity?  
[1/999]: +1

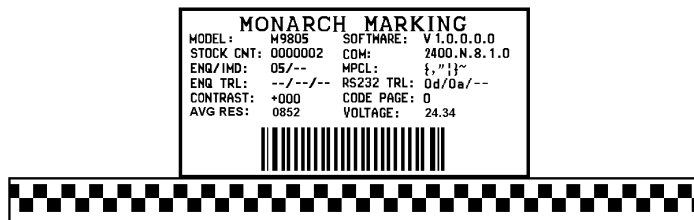
- MONARCH MARKING**
- |            |          |             |              |
|------------|----------|-------------|--------------|
| MODEL :    | M9403    | SOFTWARE :  | V1.0         |
| STOCK CNT: | 0000002  | COM:        | 9600.N.8.1.0 |
| ENQ/IND:   | 05/--    | MPCL:       | {,""}~       |
| ENQ TRL:   | --/02/ff | RS232 TRL:  | 0d/0a/--     |
| CONTRAST:  | +000     | CODE PAGE : | 0            |
| AVG RES:   | 1172     | VOLTAGE :   | 18 .08       |
- 
- 

[illegible]



## Using the 9805 Printer

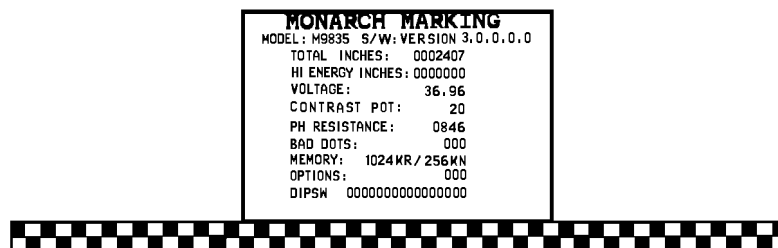
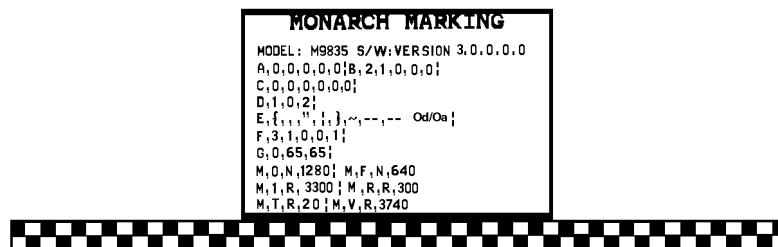
To print a test label, press **PAUSE (ENTER/PAUSE)** and then press **FEED (FEED/CUT)**. You will see:



The test label shows the model number, software version, total number of inches printed, voltage, print contrast, printhead resistance, code page, MPCL control characters, ENQ and RS232 characters.

## Using the 9820/9830/9835/9840 Printers

To print test labels, press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** and **PAUSE (ENTER/PAUSE)** at the same time. Hold for one second and release. You will see:



## Reading a 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850 Test Label

The 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850 first label shows the printer's configuration by packet (A-M). See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer," for more information. The lines beginning with **M** show the printer's memory allocation, which can be changed. The units for supply position, etc. are displayed in dots, even if you entered them in English or Metric units.

The second label shows the model number, software version, total number of inches printed, number of inches printed by current printhead, voltage, print contrast, printhead resistance, number of bad dots, installed options (see the following table), and DIP switch settings. The test label for the 9830, 9835, 9840, and 9850 printers show an inch count for the high energy ribbon. Refer to your *Operator's Handbook* for information about the DIP switch settings. The one-dot rule line at the bottom of the test label indicates the vertical 0,0 point.

Installed Options	Description
C	Cutter (Knife)
M	256K memory expansion
P	Peel mode
R	RS-232 option (Keypad)
S	Stacker
V	Verifier
X	Version 5.2 Sensing system

### If You Receive an Error Message

Any time you receive a message that is not described in this manual, or the recommended action does not solve the problem, call Technical Support. Some errors are the result of communication problems. In this case, reset your printer and reboot your computer. If you change any of the online configuration packets, resend the format packet to the printer, so the configuration changes take effect.

## **If the PC and Printer Aren't Communicating**

If your PC is having trouble communicating with your printer, follow these steps:

- ◆ Check any messages that occur at the printer and at the computer. See the following error message listing in this chapter for more information.
- ◆ Make sure you are using the correct printer cable.
- ◆ Make sure the cable is plugged into the correct port on the computer.
- ◆ Compare your printer's communications settings (especially flow control) with the settings on your PC. Your printer and PC communications should match. Print a test label to identify the printer's communication settings.
- ◆ Make sure the printer is online (ready to receive data).

If all of the above are correct, reset your printer. Try the function again. If you still can't establish communications, call Technical Support.

## **Resetting Printers**

Sometimes, the printer receives mixed signals and loses its ability to communicate. If this happens, reset the printer and attempt communication again. To reset the printer, turn off the printer, wait 15 seconds, and turn it back on.

When you turn off the printer, all the information set through the online configuration packets (A-M) is saved. See the sections in Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer," for more information about each packet.

## **Calling Technical Support**

Technical support representatives are available Monday through Friday during regular business hours. Follow these steps before you call:

1. Make sure your PC and printer are properly connected.
2. Record any error messages that occurred.
3. Try to recreate the problem, if you can.
4. Check your port settings. Your problem may be corrected simply by changing the communication settings.
5. List any changes that have recently been made to the system. Try to record what you did when the problem occurred.
6. Reset your printer. For information on resetting your printer, see "Resetting Printers."
7. Reboot your computer. Refer to your computer documentation for specific instructions.
8. Print a test label, see "Printing a Test Label."

Have the following information ready before you call: computer brand name and model, version of DOS, Monarch printer model, other peripheral devices on your system, support agreement, contract number, or invoice information, customer number, and printer serial number.

### **Additional Diagnostics Information**

---

For detailed printer diagnostics information, refer to your *Operator's Handbook* or *Operating Instructions*. See Chapter 7, "Status Polling," for information on requesting printer and job status. See the following error message listing in this chapter for more information.

## Reading an Error Label

An error label queues and prints on the 9820/9830/9835/9840/9850 printers when you press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** after a data error (0-499) occurs. **An error label is not available on the 9403 or 9805 printers.** The error label contains the packet type, field type, line number, and error number. The packet and field type return the first letter after the { or |. A "?" is returned if the letter cannot be determined. The line number refers to which line in the packet the error occurs. The error number is the three-digit error code. Use this information to correct the format, batch, font, check digit, graphic, or online configuration packet.

```
MONARCH MARKING
MODEL: M9820 S/W: Version 1.0

FORMAT NAME : 40200
BATCH NAME  :
PACKET TYPE : F
FIELD TYPE  : C
LINE #      : 8
ERROR #     : 18
```

```
MONARCH MARKING
MODEL: M9820 S/W: Version 1.0

FORMAT NAME :
BATCH NAME  : Bch14002
PACKET TYPE : B
FIELD TYPE  : B
LINE #      : 1
ERROR #     : 101
```

The first label shows an error in line 8, which is a constant text field within the format packet. The error number is 18.

The second label shows an error in line 1 of the batch packet. The error number is 101.

## Data Errors

Errors 001 to 499 are data errors. These errors are returned in response to a **J,3** request. See Chapter 7, "Status Polling," for more information. A data error indicates that incorrect data was received from the host, causing the printer to ignore the entire print job. After checking the packet and correcting the problem, transmit the print job again.

The following is a list of data errors. These errors occur because data in the format, batch, check digit, font, or graphic packet is invalid.

<b>Error Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
001	Packet ID number must be <b>1</b> to <b>999</b> .
002	Name must be <b>1</b> to <b>8</b> characters inside quotes or a printer-assigned name ("").
003	Action must be <b>A</b> (add) or <b>C</b> (clear).
004	Supply length is invalid. See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for valid lengths.
005	Supply width is invalid. See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for valid widths.
006	Storage device must be <b>F</b> (Flash), <b>R</b> (volatile RAM), or <b>T</b> (temporary for graphics).
007	Unit of measure must be <b>E</b> (English), <b>M</b> (Metric), or <b>G</b> (Dots). See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for information.
010	Field ID number is outside the range <b>0</b> to <b>999</b> or <b>0</b> to <b>99</b> depending on your printer.
011	Field length exceeds <b>2710</b> or <b>100</b> depending on your printer.
012	Row field position is greater than the maximum stock dimension. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid row lengths.
013	Column field position is greater than the maximum stock dimension. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid column widths.
014	Font style must be <b>1</b> , <b>2</b> , <b>3</b> , <b>4</b> , <b>10</b> , <b>11</b> , <b>15</b> , <b>16</b> , <b>17</b> , <b>18</b> , or <b>50</b> . See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 or Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information.

- 015 Character rotation must be **0** (0 degree), **1** (90 degree), **2** (180 degree), or **3** (270 degree). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for information.
- 016 Field rotation must be **0** (0 degree), **1** (90 degree), **2** (180 degree), or **3** (270 degree). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for information.
- 017 Field restriction must be **V** (variable) or **F** (fixed).
- 018 Code page selection defined in the field must be **0** (Internal), **1** (ANSI), **2** (DOS 437), or **3** (DOS 850).
- 020 Vertical magnification must be **1** to **7** or **4** to **250** for the scalable or downloaded TrueType fonts.
- 021 Horizontal magnification must be **1** to **7** or **4** to **250** for the scalable or downloaded TrueType fonts.
- 022 Color must be **A**, **B**, **D**, **E**, **F**, **N**, **O**, **R**, **S**, **T**, or **W**. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- 023 Intercharacter gap must be **0** to **99** dots.
- 024 Field justification must be **B** (balanced), **C** (centered), **E** (end), **L** (left), or **R** (right). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- 025 String length is outside the range **0** to **2710** or **0** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 030 Bar code height must be at least **19** (English), **48** (Metric), **38** (203 Dots), **57** (300 Dots), or is not within the supply dimensions.

- 031 Human readable option must be
- 0** default
  - 1** no CD or NS
  - 5** NS at bottom, no CD
  - 6** CD at bottom, no NS
  - 7** CD and NS at bottom
  - 8** no text
- 032 Bar code type is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid options.
- 033 Bar code density is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for the bar code density chart.
- 040 Line thickness must be **0** to **99** dots.
- 041 Line direction must be **0**, **90**, **180**, or **270**.
- 042 End row is invalid. Line segment or box end row is defined outside of printable area.
- 043 End column is invalid. Line segment or box end column is defined outside of printable area.
- 044 Dot pattern for line or box must be "".
- 045 Line length is defined beyond the maximum length. See "Defining Line Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid lengths.
- 046 Line type must be **S** (segment) or **V** (vector).
- 051 Imaging mode in the graphic header must be **0**.
- 101 The format referenced by batch is not in memory.
- 102 Print quantity is outside the range **0** to **32000**.
- 104 Batch mode must be **N** (new) or **U** (update).
- 105 Batch separator must be **0** (Off), **1** (On), **2** (Double) in the batch control field.



- 106 Print multiple is outside the range **1** to **999**.
- 107 Cut multiple is outside the range **0** to **999**. Only valid for printers with a knife.
- 108 Multiple part supply is outside the range **1** to **5**.
- 109 Cut type is outside the range **0** to **4**.
- 200 Option number must be **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 20, 30, 31, 42, 50, 51, 52, 60, or 61**.
- 201 Copy length is outside the range **0** to **2710** or **0** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 202 Copy start position must be **1** to **2710** or **1** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 203 Destination start position must be **1** to **2710** or **1** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 204 Source field must be **0** to **999** or **0** to **99** depending on your printer.
- 205 Copy type must be **1** (copy after rules) or **2** (copy before rules).
- 206 Increment/Decrement selection must be **I** (increment) or **D** (decrement).
- 207 Incrementing start position must be **0** to **2710** or **0** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 208 Incrementing end position must be **0** to **2710** or **0** to **100** depending on your printer.
- 209 The incrementing amount must be **0** to **999**.
- 210 Security value for a PDF417 bar code must be **0** to **8**. Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.

- 211      Narrow element value is less than **1** or greater than **99**.  
Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.
- 212      Wide element value is less than **1** or greater than **99**.  
Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.
- 213      Dimension must be **1** to **30** for a column or **3** to **90** for a  
row on a PDF417 bar code.
- 214      Truncation code must be **S** (standard) or **T** (truncated  
bar code).
- 215      Aspect code must be **C** (columns) or **R** (rows).
- 216      Option definition must be **S** (set) or **T** (template).
- 217      Input device device must be **D** (Default), **H** (Host), **K**  
(Keyboard), **N** (None), or **S** (Scanner).
- 218      Pad direction must be **L** (from left) or **R** (from right).
- 219      Pad character is outside the range **0** to **255**.
- 220      Check digit selection must be **G** to generate check digit.
- 221      Primary or secondary price format is outside the range  
**1** to **16**.
- 222      Data type restriction is outside the range of **1** to **6**.
- 223      Option is not valid for the field.
- 224      Bar code Intercharacter gap must be **0** to **99** dots.  
(This is also known as the additional character gap  
when using Option 50, Defining Bar Code Densities.)
- 251      Power up mode must be **0** (online) or **1** (offline).
- 252      Language selection must be **0** (English), **1** (French), **2**  
(German), **3** (Spanish).
- 253      Batch separator code must be **0** (off), **1** (on), or **2**  
(Double) in the System Setup Packet.

- 254      Slash zero selection must be **0** (standard zero) or **1** (slash zero).
- 255      Supply type must be **0** (black mark), **1** (die cut), **2** (non-indexed), or **3** (aperture).
- 256      Ribbon selection must be **0** (direct), **1** (transfer) or **2** (High Energy).
- 257      Feed mode must be **0** (continuous) or **1** (on-demand).
- 258      Supply position is outside the range. See "Defining the Supply Setup Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information.
- 259      Contrast adjustment must be **-390** to **156** dots.
- 260      Print adjustment must be **-99** to **99** dots.
- 261      Margin adjustment must be **-99** to **99** dots.
- 262      Speed adjustment must be **0** (default), **20** (2.0 ips), **25** (2.5 ips), **40** (4.0 ips), **60** (6.0 ips), **80** (8.0 ips), or **10** (10.0 ips).
- 263      Primary monetary symbol is invalid. See "Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information.
- 264      Secondary symbol selection must be **0** (none) or **1** (print secondary sign).
- 265      Monetary decimal places must be **0** to **3**.
- 266      Character string length in the control characters packet must be **5** (MPCL control characters) or **7** (ENQ/IMD command character).
- 267      Baud rate selection must be **0** (1200), **1** (2400), **2** (4800), **3** (9600), **4** (19200), **5** (38400), **6** (57600), or **7** (115200). Resend the communication settings packet or check the DIP switch settings.

- 268 Word length selection must be **0** (7 bits), or **1** (8 bits). Resend the communication settings packet or check the DIP switch settings.
- 269 Stop bits selection must be **0** (1 bit), or **1** (2 bits). Resend the communication settings packet or check the DIP switch settings.
- 270 Parity selection must be **0** (none), **1** (odd), or **2** (even). Resend the communication settings packet or check the DIP switch settings.
- 271 Flow control selection must be **0** (none), **1** (DTR), **2** (CTS/RTS), or **3** (XON/XOFF). Resend the communication settings packet or check the DIP switch settings.
- 272 Internal code page selection must be **0** (Internal), **1** (ANSI), **2** (DOS 437), **3** (DOS 850), **4** (1250- Latin 2), **5** (1251- Cyrillic), **6** (1252- Latin 1), **7** (1253- Greek), **8** (1254- Turkish), **9** (1255- Hebrew), **10** (1256- Arabic), **11** (1257- Baltic), **12** (1258- Vietnamese), **13** (852- Latin 2), **14** (855- Russian), **15** (857- IBM Turkish), or **16** (860- DOS Portuguese).
- 273 Cut adjustment must be **-300** to **300** dots.
- 282 RS232 Trailer string is too long. Use a maximum of **3** characters.
- 283 ENQ Trailer string is too long. Use a maximum of **3** characters.
- 284 The buffer type must be **T** (Transmit), **R** (Receive), **I** (Image), **F** (Format), or **D** (Downloadable Fonts).
- 285 The storage device type in the memory configuration packet must be **N** (non-volatile RAM) or **R** (volatile RAM).
- 286 The buffer size is invalid.

- 287 The printhead width must be **0**.
- 288 The battery voltage must be **0** (15-volt battery) or **1** (12-volt battery).
- 289 The printer address specified in the communication settings packet must use *exactly* six characters.
- 290 Action must be **0** (disable) or **1** (enable) for the backfeed control packet or the printer is active.
- 291 Dispense position must be **50** to **200** dots and the backfeed distance is greater than the dispense position or the printer is active.
- 292 Backfeed distance must be **10** to **200** dots or the printer is active.
- 310 Check digit scheme number must be **1** to **10**.
- 311 Modulus must be **2** to **11**.
- 314 Check digit algorithm must be **D** (sum of digits) or **P** (sum of products).
- 325 Duplicating direction must be **0** (insert after) or **1** (insert before) in duplicate fields for graphics.
- 327 Amount of row adjustment must be **0** to **999** (**0** to **99** depending on your printer) dots in duplicate fields for graphics.
- 328 Duplicate count must be **0** to **999** (**0** to **99** depending on your printer).
- 340 Bitmap line encoding must be **H** (hex) or **R** (run length).
- 350 Font selector must be **1** to **9999**.
- 351 Font data length must be **68** to **16384**.

- 352 Insufficient font memory is available for the downloaded font.
- 380 Job request is outside the range **0** to **4**.
- 400 The character immediately following { is invalid.
- 402 Field separator is not in the expected location.
- 403 Field separator was not found.
- 404 The number or string that is currently being processed is too long.
- 405 Too many fields exist in the format. You cannot have more than **1000** (or **100** depending on your printer) fields in the format. Lines, boxes, and constant text fields count as fields.
- 409 The printer memory is full. Delete unnecessary formats or graphics from memory. If you are using a graphic file that is very large, consider using another mapping method (such as run length encoding) to reduce the required memory.

## Communication Failures

---

Errors 410 to 413 are usually caused by a hardware failure, by an incorrect SETUP option or by the host ignoring flow control (XON/OFF, CTS/RTS or DTR). Communication settings:

Baud rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400
Word length	7 or 8
Stop bits	1 or 2
Parity	Odd, Even, None
Flow control	None, XON/XOFF, DTR, CTS

- 410 Parity on the printer does not match the parity on the host. Check the parity setting under SETUP options.

- 411 Framing error. The printer cannot communicate with the host. Make sure the host is turned on, communication cables are connected correctly, port settings are correct, and communications are active. Check the baud rate, word length, and stop bits to make sure they match those at the host. Do not toggle between Microsoft® Windows® and MS-DOS, while using the COPY command, or you will receive a framing error. Exit Windows **before** using the COPY command. Re-transmit the data.
- 412 There is a problem with flow control between the printer and the host. Make sure the printer and the host flow control settings match (both are DTR or both are XON/XOFF). If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 413 Online receive queue is full. Check your printer's XON/XOFF or DTR SETUP values to be sure there isn't a flow control problem.
- 414 The internal keyboard buffer is full or you need a new keypad. Call Technical Support.
- 415 The buffer size you defined exceeds the total available in your machine.
- 416 Flash/PC board error. Call Technical Support.
- 417 Flash memory is full. Clear flash through the 9403 printer's menu. Resend the format, graphic, and check digit packets. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- 420 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 421 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 422 Duplicate internal name. Call Technical Support.
- 423 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 424 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.

- 425 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 426 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 427 Format name is invalid. Valid name is **1 - 8** characters inside quotes or "" for a printer-assigned name. Press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer and try to continue. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- 428 Batch name is invalid or graphic not found. Press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer and try to continue. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- 429 A field number appears more than once in a format.
- 430 The format uses a graphic file that cannot be found.
- 433 The batch references a field number that does not exist in the format.
- 497 An error occurred during the loop back test on the parallel port. Call Service.
- 499 An error occurred during the loop back test on the serial port. Call Service.

## Data Formatting Failures

---

Formatting errors indicate that a field will print incorrectly. After you have checked the data stream and corrected the data, retransmit the format and batch.

---

For errors 571-619, the batch will still print, but the field, font, bar code, or density may be incomplete, missing or contain incorrect data.

---



- 571      UPC or EAN bar code data length is invalid. The bar code data length in the batch does not fit the format.
- 572      A copy field, padded field, or incrementing field length is invalid. The field length in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks. Or, the fixed length field does not contain the specified number of characters.
- 573      Price field length is invalid. The price field length in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks.
- 574      No CD scheme or room for CD. The CD scheme in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks.
- 575      The graphic included in your format could not be found. Resend the graphic packet. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 600      The printer could not image the batch, because the batch was refused. Call Technical Support.
- 601      An error occurred while imaging the batch. Resend the format, batch, font, and/or any graphic packets. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 603      The batch was not found while imaging. Resend the batch packet. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 611      Font, bar code or density is invalid. The font, bar code or density in the batch does not fit the format.
- 612      The data in this line of the batch is either missing or does not match the format.
- 613      Reference point off tag.
- 614      Portion of field off tag. There may be an invalid character in the packet. Make sure you did not enter **O** for **Ø**.

- 615 Bar code width is greater than 16 inches or the number of keywords for your PDF 417 bar code exceeds **928**. Decrease the density or shorten the amount of data to print the bar code.
- 616 A bad dot falls on a bar code and the dot cannot be shifted. A gray box is printed instead of the bar code for all bar codes except MaxiCode and Data Matrix. If bad dots are present with MaxiCode, the bar code does not print. Call Customer Service to order a new printhead or printhead kit.
- 618 Magnification must be **1 to 7**.
- 619 The JIS (16-bit) code for Kanji is invalid.
- 620 Font and printhead dot density mismatch. A 300 dpi font is specified in the format, but a 203 dpi printhead is used in the printer or vice-versa. Check the font or change the printhead to correct the error.
- 621 An error occurred opening the TrueType font file. Select a different font to download. If the error message persists, call Technical Support.
- 622 Not enough memory to create the downloaded TrueType characters in the scalable (vector) fonts buffer. Reconfigure the printer's memory and increase the scalable (vector) fonts buffer. Resend the font, format, and batch packet after reconfiguring the memory. See "Reconfiguring Memory" for more information. If the error message persists, call Technical Support.

## Machine Faults

---

Errors 700 to 793 occur when there is a problem with the printer.

703      The printer sensed a calibration of different-sized black marks. Make sure the correct supply is loaded.

704      Printer has not sensed a supply mark within the specified number of inches or out of supplies.  
Check the

- ◆ supply tracking
- ◆ supply marks
- ◆ black mark sensor position
- ◆ supply roll for binding.

Press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer. If the error continues to appear, change the supply.

750      Printhead is overheated. Turn off the printer to let the printhead cool. If the error persists, call Technical Support.

751      Printer did not sense a black mark when expected.

For errors 751-753, Check the

- ◆ supply tracking
- ◆ supply marks
- ◆ black mark sensor position
- ◆ supply roll for binding.

Press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer and try to continue printing. If the error continues to appear, change the supply.

752      Printer sensed a mark in the wrong place.

- 753 Printer sensed a mark that is too long.
- 754 Printer has a ribbon problem. Check the ribbon for a jam or remove any slack by turning the take-up reel clockwise. Load a new ribbon.
- 755 Printhead is open. Close the printhead before continuing. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 756 The printer is out of supplies. Load supplies.
- 757 Load supplies. The calibrated supply length differs by plus or minus .25 inches from the format. Press **FEED (FEED/CUT)**. On the 9403 printer, press **ESCAPE (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** or the **up arrow** to print on the current supply or load new supply and press **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**.
- 758 Check supply. Either the supply is not seen or the on-demand sensor is broken. Check for a label jam. Clear the supply path or reload supplies. This error may occur if you remove a label too quickly in on-demand mode. The printer does not recalibrate after this error.
- 759 Knife is not moving. Call Technical Support.
- 760 Knife jam. Call Technical Support.
- 761 The stacker is full or jammed. Empty the stacker or clear the jam before continuing. The printer does not recalibrate after this error.
- 762 Low battery. Recharge the battery.
- 763 Waiting to dispense label. Press **FEED (FEED/CUT)** or **ENTER (ENTER/PAUSE)**, depending on your printer.
- 764 Verifier failure. Check the verifier by referring to your verifier's manual. The printer does not recalibrate after this error. Call Technical Support.

- 765 The printhead has less than 4 bad dots. The printer can shift bar code fields to avoid bad dots. You may need to press **CLEAR (ESCAPE/CLEAR)** to continue printing. Print a test label to confirm the number of bad dots.
- 768 Printhead has more than 10 bad dots or is not connected. Make sure the printhead is connected and if necessary, call Customer Service to order a new printhead or printhead kit.
- 770 The print motor is not ready. Call Technical Support.
- 771 The format specified by the application was not found. Reload your application and format, and try again. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- 790 Wait until the printer is idle (no batch waiting to print or not receiving data) before you send any packets. This error may occur when you try to print a test label if the printer is busy.
- 791 The printer has an error pending. Turn off the printer. Wait 15 seconds and turn it back on. Resend the packets. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- 792 The printer is not initialized. Call Technical Support.
- 793 The printer job queue is full. Turn off the printer. Wait 15 seconds and turn it back on. Resend the packets. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- 900 RAM test failure.
- 901 ROM/EPROM checksum failure.
- 902 Software timer failure.
- 903 Software interrupt failure.

- 905 Illegal interrupt.
- 906 Non-maskable interrupt.
- 907 Low RAM error.
- 908 Non Volatile RAM checksum failure.
- 909 RAM corrupted.
- 910 Warm restart.
- 911 Version string mismatch.

Errors numbered 900-911 occur when you turn on the printer. They may indicate a circuit board failure. Errors numbered 930-940 are errors that may occur during the loading of flash memory. Errors numbered 950-999 indicate a circuit board failure. Call Technical Support if you receive any of these messages.

When a HARD failure (errors 900-999) occurs on the 9403 or 9850 printer, the printer displays **WARNING** or **POWER DOWN** on the top line of the keypad display.

If this happens, record the displayed message and turn off the printer. If the problem reoccurs when you turn the printer on again, call Technical Support.

If the problem does not reoccur after you turn your printer on again, reset your printer's SETUP options. Retransmit your packets.

Printer Display	Description
WARNING RAM Test Failure	RAM check failed on power up. Reset your SETUP options. Transmit your packets again.
POWER DOWN ROM Sum Failure	ROM checksum test failed.

POWER DOWN  
Timer Failure

Timer test failed.

POWER DOWN  
Intr Test Failure

Interrupt test failed.

POWER DOWN  
Low System RAM

Not enough RAM for system. Reset your  
SETUP options. Transmit your packets  
again.

POWER DOWN  
Illegal Intr#

Illegal interrupt occurred.

POWER DOWN  
NMI Received

Non-maskable interrupt occurred. Reset  
your SETUP options. Transmit your  
packets again.

POWER DOWN  
Low Appl RAM

Not enough RAM for application. Reset  
your SETUP options. Transmit your  
packets again.

POWER DOWN  
NVRAM Sum Fail

RAM checksum test failed. Reset your  
SETUP options. Transmit your packets  
again.

POWER DOWN  
RAM Corrupt

Item storage RAM failed. Reset your  
SETUP options. Transmit your packets  
again.





# PRINTER OPTIMIZATION

## 9

This chapter provides information on how to improve your printer's performance by

- ◆ adjusting the print quality
- ◆ reducing the imaging time for printing
- ◆ providing general tips and hints for designing formats.

This printer uses "smart imaging" to image and print fields on supplies. Smart imaging remembers the exact boundaries and locations of each field and places a boundary box (white space) around each field. When a field changes that particular boundary box is cleared and the new field data is imaged. However, the new field data may require a larger boundary box than the previous field did. In some cases, neighboring fields that do not change may be covered with white space from the changing field's boundary box. To prevent existing fields from being covered by a changing field, see "Option 61 (Reimage Field)" in Chapter 4.

---

Smart imaging is automatically disabled on formats with a Data Matrix bar code.

---

### **Adjusting the Print Quality**

---

Many factors affect print quality: type of supplies, print speed, print contrast, and the type of printer's application. This printer supports both thermal transfer and thermal direct supplies. The type of supply should match the printer's application.

- ◆ If you want to print at high speeds, you should use premium supplies. Using premium supplies reduces smudged images, hard to read labels, and faded print. Supply type, print speed, and print contrast work together to improve the print quality of labels. Contact your Monarch Representative for more information.

- ◆ Select the print speed based on desired throughput and print quality. If print quality is more important, reduce the print speed, because a lower print speed increases the print quality of labels. If throughput is more important, increase the print speed as high as it will go to give you the needed print performance. See "Increasing Throughput" for more information.
- ◆ If the print quality is too light or too dark, adjust the print contrast. The correct contrast setting is important because it effects how well your bar codes scan and how long the printhead lasts.

Be sure to check the print quality of bar codes with a bar code verifier or scanner. If you do not have a verifier or scanner, check the bar code visually. A bar code that is **IN SPEC** will have complete bars and clear spaces. Small alphanumeric characters will look complete. A bar code that is **IN SPEC** may not look as good as one that is too dark, but it will have the highest scan rate.



For highest scan rates, make sure there is adequate white space before and after the bar code. Also, a darker bar code does not mean it will scan better.

- ◆ When designing formats, keep in mind the following non-print zones on the 9403 printer.

Top and Bottom	.035 inches
Left and Right Edges	.10 inches

The following non-print zones are *recommended* for the 9800 series printers:

All Supplies	.050 inches on either edge of the label.
All Supplies	.020 inches at the end of the label.

If using the optional verifier, allow a minimum no-scan zone at the top of the label of 1.3" (33 mm) for speeds 6.0 ips or less; 1.8" (46 mm) for 8.0 ips; and 2.2" (56 mm) for 10.0 ips.

## Reducing Imaging Time

---

Imaging time is the time it takes the printer to image the data for the first label after the printer receives the format and batch packet. There are several ways to reduce the imaging time: send formats and configurations once, use a batch quantity of zero, or update batch fields.

- ◆ If the formats use the same check digit scheme, you only need to send the check digit scheme once.
- ◆ Send formats once and use the batch update field to change information on the label. Using a batch update field reduces the imaging time, because only the fields that change are imaged. All other fields remain the same as the last queued batch.
- ◆ Use the batch quantity zero method when your application requires operator intervention to enter data. While the operator is entering data, the previous field is sent with a batch quantity of zero. The printer images the field, but does not print it. After the operator enters the data for the last field, the batch quantity can be specified. The last remaining field is imaged, and the label prints almost immediately.

To pre-image a label:

1. Send the format and a batch header in one file. The first time you send the batch header, use the parameter **N** (new batch), and the parameter **0** for (zero quantity).

*Example*                {B,1,N,0 | }

The printer images constant text, line, box, and graphic fields, but does not print them.

2. Input data for each field, and send it with a batch header using the parameter **U** (update) and a quantity of zero. When the printer receives the data, it immediately images the field, but does not print it.

*Example*                {B,1,U,0 |  
                             1,"RODGER DIST CTR" | }  
                             {B,1,U,0 |  
                             2,"8292" | }

At this time, the printer is imaging all associated fields, including fields that copy from other fields.

3. Repeat step 2 for each field except the last one.

```
{B,1,U,0 |  
3,"BROADWAY" | }  
{B,1,U,0 |  
4,"555 WEST OAK AVE." | }
```

4. For the last field, input data and send it with the quantity of labels you want printed. When the printer receives input for the last field, it immediately prints the labels.

*Example*                {B,1,U,10 |  
                             5,"DAYTON, OHIO" | }

## Increasing Throughput

Reducing the imaging time increases throughput. You can also increase the baud rate to increase the transmission time and increase throughput. Make sure the communication settings at the printer match those at the host. Using a baud rate of 19200 is almost twice as fast as 9600 baud. Using a baud rate of 38400 is almost twice as fast as 19200 baud.

## General Format Tips and Hints

---

The following tips and hints are helpful to keep in mind when designing MPCLII formats.

### With Formats

- ◆ If you want to modify your format fields, check digit fields, and configuration commands, use the optional entry method. This method enables you to reset only the parameters you want to change. Commas act as placeholders for unchanged parameters. The optional entry method reduces file size and increases the speed at which files are sent to the printer.

### With Packets

- ◆ Leave parameters blank that you do not need to change when sending online configuration packets. For example, `{I,A,,,1 }` prints a slashed zero and uses the last sent *online* system setup parameters.

You can group fields with similar parameters. For example

```
T,1,10,V,250,50,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0 !  
T,2,15,,,75 !  
T,3,,,,,100 !
```

The first text field sets all the parameters for that field. The second text field's number of characters and column location changes from what was defined in the first field. In the third text field, only the column location is changed. This method can be used on bar code and constant text fields as well.

---

You should understand the basics of each field before using this method.

---

After you modify any fields or parameters with the optional entry method, resend the format, batch, or configuration packet to the printer.

#### **With Bar Codes**

- ◆ Be careful when rotating or placing a UPC/EAN bar code with human readable characters, because the bottom reference point is at the bottom of the bars, **not** at the bottom of the human readable characters.

#### **With Fields**

- ◆ Data that remains the same for each label should be in a constant text field. Data that varies for each label should be in a text field.
- ◆ Check for trailing spaces in text or constant text fields if you receive a "field off tag" error. An easy way to see trailing spaces is to print the field in the reverse font.
- ◆ Make sure if you magnify a field, it does not go off the label or cover another field. Magnifying a field increases the distance between the printed character and the edge of the cell.

# SAMPLES



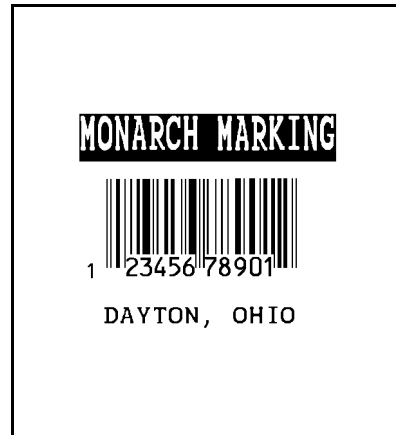
This appendix contains sample formats. You can customize any of these formats to meet your needs.

## Sample UPCA Format Packet

```
{F,25,A,R,M,508,508,"Fmt 25" |  
C,250,80,0,1,2,1,W,C,0,0,"MONARCH MARKING" |  
B,1,12,F,110,115,1,2,120,5,L,0 |  
T,2,18,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0 | }
```

## Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,25,N,1 |  
1,"12345678901" |  
2,"DAYTON, OHIO" | }
```





## Sample MaxiCode Packets

MaxiCode is a two-dimensional bar code developed by UPS (United Parcel Service, Inc.). Data must be defined in a specific way for UPS. Refer to the *Guide to Bar Coding with UPS* or the *AIM MaxiCode Specification* for more details about data requirements.

The printers support Modes 0, 1, 2, and 3. Contact Monarch for information about additional MaxiCode modes.

Mode	Description
0	Obsolete
1	Obsolete
2	Structured Message
3	Structured Message

You can select which mode to use in the bar code field or allow the printer to auto-select the mode (0, 2, or 3) based on your data. See "Defining a Bar Code Field" for more information. MaxiCode automatically pads data with the "!" character.

MaxiCode does not support  
the NULL character.

Modes 2 and 3 are defined by the way the postal code, class of service, and country code fields are arranged. (The postal code, class of service, and country code are required fields.) Begin with the message header, then the primary data (15 characters), followed by the secondary message (up to 78 characters). Or, begin with the primary data, then the message header, followed by the secondary data. If the postal code data characters are all numeric then the MaxiCode symbol is set to Mode 2. If the characters are alphanumeric, or only contain ASCII characters 65 to 90, then the MaxiCode symbol is set to Mode 3.

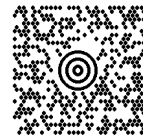
If you receive an error 612, check your MaxiCode data. You may have not correctly structured or left out one of the three required fields (postal code, class of service, and country code) or the "~029" character. Use these updated format and batch packets with the following firmware:

◆ 9403	1.0 or greater
◆ 9805	1.0 or greater
◆ 9820	5.2 or greater
◆ 9830	2.0 or greater
◆ 9835	3.0 or greater
◆ 9840	6.0 or greater
◆ 9850	1.0 or greater

### Mode 0 (Obsolete) Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,0600,0400,"MAXICODE" |
B,1,99,V,050,150,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"450660000" |
C,"001" |
C,"840" |
C,"[]~030" |
C,"01~02996" |
C,"1Z12345678~029" |
C,"UPSN~029" |
C,"12345A~029" |
C,"070~029" |
C,"~029" |
C,"1/1~029" |
C,"15~029" |
C,"Y~029" |
C,"60 SADDLEBROOK CT.~029" |
C,"DAYTON~029" |
C,"OH~030" |
C,"~004" | }
```

**MaxiCode bar code (33)**  
**Batch header**  
**Postal code- zip code**  
**(This field determines Mode)**  
**Country code**  
**Class of service**  
**Message header**  
**Transportation header**  
**Tracking number**  
**Origin carrier SCAC**  
**UPS shipper number**  
**Julian day of pickup**  
**Shipment ID (empty)**  
**Package count**  
**Weight (lb.)**  
**Address validation**  
**Street address (empty)**  
**City (empty)**  
**State**  
**EOT**

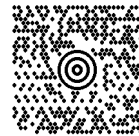


## Mode 2 Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"MAXI_M2" |  
B,1,99,V,040,140,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }  
{B,1,N,1 |  
1,"[]>~030" |  
C,"01~02996" |  
C,"068100000~029" |  
  
C,"840~029" |  
C,"001~029" |  
C,"1Z12345675~029" |  
C,"UPSN~029" |  
C,"12345E~029" |  
C,"089~029" |  
C,"~029" |  
C,"1/1~029" |  
C,"10~029" |  
C,"Y~029" |  
C,"~029" |  
C,"~029" |  
C,"CT~030" |  
C,"~004" | }
```

### MaxiCode bar-code (33)

Message header  
Transportation header  
Postal Code  
(This field determines Mode)  
Country code  
Class of service  
Tracking number  
Origin carrier SCAC  
UPS shipper number  
Julian day of pickup  
Shipment ID (empty)  
Package count  
Weight (lb.)  
Address validation  
Street address (empty)  
City (empty)  
State  
EOT

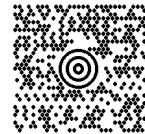


## Mode 3 Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"MAXI_M3" |  
B,1,99,V,040,140,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }  
{B,1,N,1 |  
1,"[]>~030" |  
C,"01~02996" |  
C,"M5E1G45~029" |  
  
C,"124~029" |  
C,"066~029" |  
C,"1Z12345679~029" |  
C,"UPSN~029" |  
C,"12345E~029" |  
C,"089~029" |  
C,"~029" |  
C,"1/1~029" |  
C,"10~029" |  
C,"Y~029" |  
C,"~029" |  
C,"TORONTO~029" |  
C,"ON~030" |  
C,"~004" | }
```

### MaxiCode bar-code (33)

Message header  
Transportation header  
Postal Code  
(This field determines Mode)  
Country code  
Class of service  
Tracking number  
Origin carrier SCAC  
UPS shipper number  
Julian day of pickup  
Shipment ID (empty)  
Package count  
Weight (lb.)  
Address validation  
Street address (empty)  
City (empty)  
State  
EOT



## Sample Data Matrix Packets

Data Matrix (ECC-200) is a two-dimensional bar code which is made up of square modules arranged within a perimeter finder pattern. There are 24 square symbol sizes available ranging from 10 rows by 10 columns to 144 rows by 144 columns. There are six rectangular symbol sizes available ranging from 8 rows by 8 columns to 16 rows by 48 columns. The symbol size is data dependent. Data Matrix automatically pads data.

The Data Matrix bar code is only available on the 9840 V6.5 (or greater) and 9850 printers.

Make sure you do not overlay other fields when designing your Data Matrix symbol. Smart imaging is automatically disabled on formats with a Data Matrix bar code. You should also allow a 3 or 4 dot "quiet zone" (blank space around the bar code's perimeter) for scanning. See "Defining a Bar Code Field" for more information.

### Square Data Matrix Packet

```
{F,36,A,R,E,400,400,"DTMTRX1" |  
B,1,50,V,50,100,35,0,100,8,L,0 | }  
  
{B,36,N,1 |  
1,"1234567890ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRST" | }
```



This example prints a one-inch wide by one-inch tall (**100**) square Data Matrix symbol using the default density (**0**) without any field rotation (**0**).

### Rectangular Data Matrix Packet

```
{F,36,A,R,E,400,400,"DTMTRX2" |  
B,1,400,V,100,200,35,29,50,8,L,1 | }  
  
{B,36,N,1 |  
1,"1234567890ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRST" | }
```



This example prints a one-inch by a half-inch tall (**50**) rectangular 16 rows by 36 columns (**density 29**) Data Matrix symbol rotated 90 (**1**).

## Sample Compliance Packet

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI" |
L,V,500,115,90,85,3 |
L,V,298,245,90,102,3 |
L,V,500,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,400,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,298,2,0,390,3 |
L,V,200,2,0,390,5 |
C,568,8,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"FROM:",0 |
C,568,125,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER:",0 |
C,529,124,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"PRO NUMBER:",0 |
C,511,125,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"B/L NUMBER:",0 |
C,472,8,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"TO:",0 |
C,387,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"(420) SHIP TO POSTAL CODE",0 |
C,391,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"APPOINTMENT NUMBER:",0 |
C,358,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ORDER TYPE:",0 |
C,327,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ITEM:",0 |
C,190,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE",0 |
C,557,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH",0 |
C,547,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"170 MONARCH LANE",0 |
C,537,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"P.O. BOX 608",0 |
C,527,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DAYTON, OHIO 45401",0 |
C,462,313,0,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,"#",0 |
T,1,15,V,529,220,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,2,15,V,511,220,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
B,3,13,V,311,28,8,4,50,8,L,0 |
B,4,14,V,17,60,50,5,130,8,L,0 |
T,5,30,V,161,080,0,3,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,6,15,V,467,40,4,1,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,7,10,V,462,330,6,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,8,20,V,549,124,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,9,30,V,446,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,10,30,V,426,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,11,30,V,406,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,12,20,V,368,255,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,13,5,V,335,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,14,15,V,304,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,15,15,V,366,65,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
R,1,"(420) " |
T,16,27,V,270,10,0,3,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
T,17,27,V,240,10,0,3,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
R,1,"WELCOMES GUEST # " |
T,18,27,V,210,10,0,3,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 | }
```

## Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,1,N,1 |  
1,"1234567890" |  
2,"0987654321" |  
3,"~42032678" |  
4,"10028028662854" |  
5,"1 00 28028 66285 4" |  
6,"RODGER DIST CTR" |  
7,"8292" |  
8,"BROADWAY" |  
9,"555 WEST OAK AVE." |  
10,"DAYTON, OH 45401-0608" |  
11,"" |  
12,"08292 123456-123" |  
13,"AR" |  
14,"999-999999-99" |  
15,"32678" |  
16,"WYSIWYG" |  
17,"99999" |  
18,"TO A PRODUCT DEMO" | }
```

**FROM:**

MONARCH  
170 MONARCH LANE  
P.O. BOX 608  
DAYTON, OHIO 45401

**CARRIER:**

BROADWAY

PRO NUMBER: 1234567890

B/L NUMBER: 0987654321

**TO: RODGER DIST CTR #8292**

**555 WEST OAK AVE.**

**DAYTON, OH 45401-0608**

<420> SHIP TO POSTAL CODE

**<420>32678**



APPOINTMENT NUMBER:

**08292 123456-123**

ORDER TYPE:

**AR**

ITEM:

**999-999999-99**

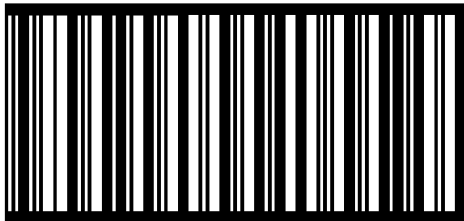
**WYSIWYG**

**WELCOMES GUEST #99999**

**TO A PRODUCT DEMO**

UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE

**1 00 28028 66285 4**



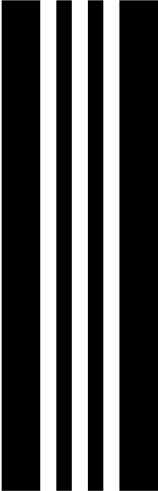
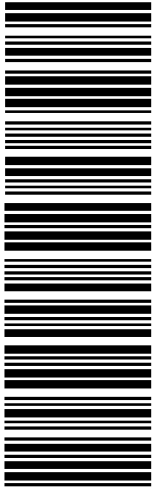


## Sample Format Packet

```
{F,5,A,R,G,576,768,"1HDREC1" |
L,S,19,39,499,39,38,"" |
L,S,19,93,499,93,15,"" |
L,S,19,124,499,124,15,"" |
L,S,19,155,499,155,38,"" |
C,461,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"PO NUMBER    ",1 |
C,426,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"STORE          " |
C,391,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CTNS SHOPPED" |
C,357,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CTNS RECVD   " |
C,320,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER     " |
C,259,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT BILL #   " |
C,196,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT TERMS    " |
C,159,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"KEYREC#       " |
C,125,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT CLAIM #  " |
C,090,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"RECVD BY     " |
C,056,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DATE RECVD   " |
C,461,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,426,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,391,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,357,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,320,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,259,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,196,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,159,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,125,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,090,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
C,056,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":" |
T,01,08,V,461,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,02,08,V,426,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,03,08,V,391,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,04,08,V,357,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,05,18,V,290,289,0,1,1,1,B,R,0,0 |
T,06,12,V,230,395,0,1,1,1,B,R,0,0 |
T,07,08,V,196,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,08,08,V,159,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,09,08,V,125,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,10,08,V,090,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,11,08,V,056,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
T,12,11,V,259,762,0,1,2,2,B,B,0,1 |
R,1,"*_____*" |
B,13,09,V,259,720,4,4,145,8,B,1 |
R,4,12,2,9,1,1 |
R,50,3,8 | }
```

## Sample Zero Batch Packet

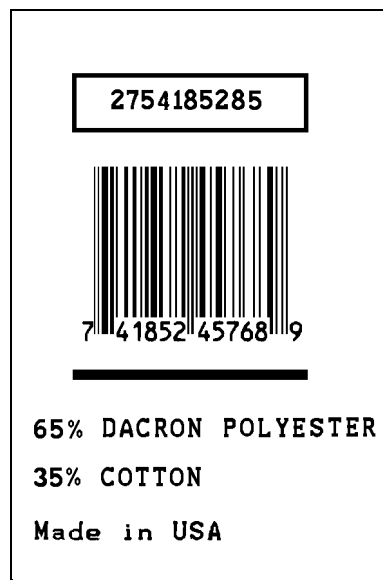
```
{B,5,N,0 | }  
{B,5,U,1 | }  
1,"6005710" |  
2,"106" |  
3,"3" |  
4,"3" |  
5,"ALLIED FREIGHT1234" |  
6,"123456789012" |  
7,"P" |  
8,"10650337" |  
9,"0" |  
10,"VIC" |  
11,"1/6/94" |  
12,"106503378" | }
```

	PO NUMBER	: 6005710	 *106503378*
	STORE	: 106	
	CTNS SHOPPED	: 3	
	CTNS RECVD	: 3	
	CARRIER	:	
	ALLIED FREIGHT1234		
	FRT BILL #	:	
	123456789012		
	FRT TERMS	: P	
	KEYREC#	: 10650337	
FRT CLAIM #	: 0		
RECVD BY	: VIC		
DATE RECVD	: 1/6/94		

## Sample Data Entry Format Packet

This packet for the 9403, 9835, or 9840 printers use Options 5 (Data Entry Sources) and 20 (Data Entry Prompts). After the printer receives the format packet, the operator can go into Batch Entry Mode at the printer and enter the batch data.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,300,200,"TEXTILES" |
T,1,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
  R,20,"PART NUMBER:" |
  R,5,K |
B,2,12,V,150,40,1,2,80,7,L,0 |
  R,20,"UPC NUMBER:" |
  R,5,K |
D,3,20 |
  R,20,"FIBER#1:" |
  R,5,K |
D,4,3 |
  R,20,"PERCENTAGE:" |
  R,5,K |
T,5,30,V,80,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
  R,1,"    %" |
  R,4,3,1,20,5,1 |
  R,4,4,1,3,1,1 |
  R,5,N |
D,6,20 |
  R,20,"FIBER #2:" |
  R,5,K |
D,7,3 |
  R,20,"PERCENTAGE:" |
  R,5,K |
T,8,30,V,65,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
  R,1,"    %" |
  R,4,6,1,20,5,1 |
  R,4,7,1,3,1,1 |
  R,5,N |
C,30,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MADE IN USA",0 |
L,S,110,30,110,150,10," " |
Q,240,30,270,150,3," " | }
```



Depending on the operator-entered batch data, a label similar to this one prints.



# FONTS

**B**

Monarch® printers support two types of fonts: Bitmapped (traditional printer fonts such as Standard and Reduced) and Scalable/TrueType (Font 50). This appendix gives a brief overview of each type of font and how your printer interprets fonts. It also shows examples of the fonts loaded in your printer's ROM.

Number	Font Size and Appearance	Type of Spacing	# of Dots Between Characters
1	Standard	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
2	Reduced	Monospaced	1 (203 dpi) 2 (300 dpi)
3	Bold	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
4	OCRA-like	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
5*	HR1	Monospaced	2 (203 dpi) 3 (300 dpi)
6	HR2	Monospaced	1 (203 dpi) 2 (300 dpi)
10	CG Triumvirate Bold (9 pt. at 203 DPI) (8 pt. at 300 DPI)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
11	CG Triumvirate (6 pt.)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
15 (510)	7 pt. CG Triumvirate	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
16 (511)	9 pt. CG Triumvirate	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
17 (512)	11 pt. CG Triumvirate	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
18 (513)	15 pt. CG Triumvirate	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
50	CG Triumvirate Bold EFF Swiss Bold (9840 printer V6.5 or greater)	Scalable	varies w/ each letter
70	Paxar (15 pt.)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
71	Paxar (18 pt.)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
72	NAFTA (15 pt.)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter
73	NAFTA (18 pt.)	Proportional	varies w/ each letter

\* Fonts 5 and 6 are for numeric data only. The 9403 and 9805 printers support only fonts 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, and 11. The scalable font (font 50) is only available for the 9830, 9835, and 9840 printers. With the 9840 printer (V6.5 or greater), Font 50 is a TrueType font, EFF Swiss Bold. Fonts 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as fonts 15, 16, 17, and 18. The CG Triumvirate fonts and Font 50 (scalable) support only ANSI, DOS Code 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. The Euro-dollar symbol at position ~192 is only available in the Standard, Reduced, and Bold fonts.

These samples were printed using the Internal Symbol set.

## Standard Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 abcdefghijklm  
 nopqrstuvwxyz  
 0123456789:;<=>?  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ@TM\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 abcdefghijklm  
 nopqrstuvwxyz  
 0123456789:;<=>?  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ@TM\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

## Reduced Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 abcdefghijklm  
 nopqrstuvwxyz  
 0123456789:;<=>?  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 abcdefghijklm  
 nopqrstuvwxyz  
 0123456789:;<=>?  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

## Bold Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 0123456789@½  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ@TM\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 0123456789@½  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ@TM\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

## OCRA-like Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 0123456789@  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 0123456789@  
 !"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
 [\]^\_`{|}~Çüéåäää  
 çëëëïïïÅÆæøöòó  
 ùÿöÜÇRfäíóúñÑ°º;  
 ~¼½;«»Øøαβ\_—  
 \$£¥ℳℱℙℒ℔ℕ℞℟℘ℙℚ

These samples were printed using Code Page 437.

### CG Triumvirate Bold Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./\_--  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./\_--  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

This is 7 point.

This is 9 point.

This is 11 point.

This is 15 point.

### CG Triumvirate Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./\_@  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./\_@  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

### CG Triumvirate Font (9pt.)

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
abcdefghijklm  
nopqrstuvwxyz  
0123456789; < = > ?  
!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./  
[ ] ^ ` { } ~ Ç Ü é á à å ä @  
ç è ë ì ï Ä Å Æ Ö ö ù  
ÿ Ö Ü Ç P t f á í ó ú ñ Ñ ° ¸  
ı ı ½ ¼ ¡ « » ¶ ¢ α β

## EFF Swiss Bold Font

ABCDEFGHIJKLM  
 NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
 abcdefghijklm  
 nopqrstuvwxyz  
 0123456789; <=> ?  
 ! " # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ;  
 [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~ ¡ ¢ £ ¤ ¥ ¦ § ¨ © ª « ¬ ® ¯ ° ± ² ³ ´ µ ¶ · ¸ ¹ º » ¼ ½ ¾  
 À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á â ã

EFF Swiss Bold 9 pt

EFF Swiss Bold 15 pt














































































EFF Swiss Bold 20 pt

## Paxar Font 70 and Font 71 Characters

32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
	○	Ⓐ	Ⓕ	Ⓖ	ⓧ	Ⓕ	Ⓖ
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
△	△	⊗	⊠	⊗	⊠	⊠	⊠
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
□	□	⌞	⌞	⌞	⊗	⌞	⊗
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
30	30	40	40	50	50	60	60
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
70	70	95	95	95	100	60	30
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
50	40	40	40	30	95	Ⓢ	Ⓜ
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
Ⓛ	Ⓧ	⌞	⌞	⌞	40	85	30



## NAFTA Font 72 and Font 73 Characters

32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
							
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
							
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
							
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
							
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
							
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
							
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
							
88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95
							
96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103
							
104	105	106	107	108	109		
							

## Bitmap Font Information




The Monarch bitmap fonts are either monospaced (fixed width) or proportional (variable width). Use monospaced fonts for price fields and data you want to list in a column. With proportionally spaced fonts, you may be able to place more characters on a line. However, you may need to experiment with these fonts and adjust field measurements in your format. The bitmapped fonts (either monospaced or proportional) appear jagged when magnified.

## Monospaced Font Magnification




Monospaced characters occupy the same amount of space within a magnification. Use monospaced fonts for price fields and data you want to list in a column. Decide how wide and tall you want the characters to appear on the labels. The following two tables show the width and height of each of the monospaced fonts after magnification.

This table includes the default (3 dots for Standard, 1 dot for Reduced, 3 dots for Bold) spacing.

### Using 203 DPI

Width Mag.		Standard		Reduced		Bold	
Units		Character Width	Sample	Character Width	Sample	Character Width	Sample
1x	1/100 in.	8.37		3.9		13.3	
	1/10 mm	21.26		9.9		33.78	
	Dots	17	A	8	A	27	A
7x	1/100 in.	49.75		24.63		84.24	
	1/10 mm	126.37		62.56		214	
	Dots	101		50		171	

### Using 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Standard		Reduced		Bold	
Units		Character Width	Sample	Character Width	Sample	Character Width	Sample
1x	1/100 in.	8.7		4		13.7	
	1/10 mm	22		10.2		34.7	
	Dots	26	A	12	A	41	A
7x	1/100 in.	50.7		25		85.7	
	1/10 mm	128.7		63.5		217.6	
	Dots	152		75		257	

Only the 1x width can be scanned with the OCRA-like font. Using a printhead with 203 dpi, the character widths are as follows: 7.9 (English), 20.1 (Metric), and 16 (Dots).

To calculate other font widths, multiply the font dots (14 dots for Standard, 7 dots for Reduced, 24 dots for Bold) by the

magnification and add the default spacing (3 dots for Standard, 1 dot for Reduced, 3 dots for Bold) between characters.

*Example*

14 (Standard font dots) x 5 (magnification) = 70 + 3 (default spacing between characters). There are 73 dots in the Standard font at 5x.

**203 DPI Height Magnification**

1x			7x		
Standard			A		
1/100 in.	10.8				
1/10 mm	27.4				
dots	22				

Reduced			A		
1/100 in.	6.9				
1/10 mm	17.5				
dots	14				



### 300 DPI Height Magnification

**Bold**

A

1/100 in.	18.7	130.7
1/10 mm	47.4	332
dots	56	392

**OCRA-like (1x only)**

1/100 in.	12
1/10 mm	30.5
dots	36

A

## Proportional Font Magnification

Each character in a proportionally spaced font is a different width. You may be able to place more characters on a line using proportionally spaced fonts. You may want to experiment with these fonts and adjust field measurements in your format as needed. The following tables provide height and width magnification of sample characters.

### CG Triumvirate Bold (9 pt.) 203 DPI



	Width Mag.	Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1.48	6.4	10.8
	1/10 mm	3.76	16.26	27.4
	Dots	3 i	13 L	22 W
7x	1/100 in.	10.3	44.8	75.9
	1/10 mm	26.2	114	192.8
	203 Dots	21 ■	91 ■■■	154 ■■■■■

To calculate other font widths, multiply the font dots (3 dots for Minimum, 13 dots for Average, 22 dots for Maximum) by the magnification.




#### Example

13 (Average font dots) x 5 (magnification) = 65 dots in an average letter of the CG Triumvirate Bold font at 5x.


### Height Magnification 203 DPI

	1x	7x
		
CG Triumvirate Bold	W	
1/100 in.	8.87	56
1/10 mm	22.5	158
dots	18	126


## CG Triumvirate Bold (9 pt.) 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average		Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1.5	8		11
	1/10 mm	3.8	20.3		28
	Dots	4.5	i	L	33 W
7x	1/100 in.	10.5	56		77
	1/10 mm	26.7	142.2		195.6
	203 Dots	31.5			231 

## Height Magnification 300 DPI

1x		7x	
			
CG Triumvirate Bold		W	
1/100 in.	9	63	
1/10 mm	22.9	160.2	
dots	27	189	


## CG Triumvirate (6 pt.) 203 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average		Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	.99	2.96		5.9
	1/10 mm	2.51	7.52		15
	Dots	2	i	L	12 W
7x	1/100 in.	6.9	20.7		41.4
	1/10 mm	17.5	52.6		105.2
	Dots	14			84 

Height Maginfication 203 DPI




CG Triumvirate

w



1/100 in.	5.9	41.38
1/10 mm	14.99	105.1
dots	12	84


CG Triumvirate (6 pt.) 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1	3	6
	1/10 mm	2.54	7.62	15.2
	Dots	3i	9L	18W
7x	1/100 in.	7	21	42
	1/10 mm	17.8	53.3	106.7
	Dots	21 	63 	126 

Height Maginfication 203 DPI

CG Triumvirate

w



1/100 in.	6.7	46.7
1/10 mm	16.9	118.5
dots	20	140



## CG Triumvirate (7 pt.) 203 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	.99	2.96	5.9
	1/10 mm	2.51	7.52	15
	Dots	2	6	12
7x	1/100 in.	6.9	20.7	41.4
	1/10 mm	17.5	52.6	105.2
	Dots	14	42	84

## Height Magnification 203 DPI

1x

7x

CG Triumvirate

W




1/100 in.	8.87	56
1/10 mm	22.5	158
dots	18	126




## CG Triumvirate (7 pt.) 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1	3	7.3
	1/10 mm	2.54	7.62	18.6
	Dots	3	9	22
7x	1/100 in.	9	21	51.3
	1/10 mm	22.9	53.3	130.4
	Dots	27	63	154


Height Magnification 300 DPI

	1x		7x
			
		W	
CG Triumvirate			
1/100 in.	9		63
1/10 mm	22.9		160.2
dots	27		189

CG Triumvirate (9 pt.) 203 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum		Average		Maximum	
1x	1/100 in.	.99		2.96		5.9	
	1/10 mm	2.51		7.52		15	
	Dots	2	i	6	L	12	W
7x	1/100 in.	6.9		20.7		41.4	
	1/10 mm	17.5		52.6		105.2	
	Dots	14		42		84	


Height Magnification 203 DPI

	1x		7x
			
		W	
CG Triumvirate			
1/100 in.	8.87		68
1/10 mm	22.5		172.7
dots	18		138

## CG Triumvirate (9 pt.) 300 DPI

	Width Mag.	Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1.3	4.7	9.6
	1/10 mm	3.4	11.8	24.5
	Dots	4	14	29
7x	1/100 in.	9.3	32.7	67.7
	1/10 mm	23.7	83	171.8
	Dots	28	98	203

## Height Magnification 300 DPI

	1x	7x	

## CG Triumvirate (11 pt.) 203 DPI

	Width Mag.	Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	.99	2.96	5.9
	1/10 mm	2.51	7.52	15
	Dots	2	6	12
7x	1/100 in.	6.9	20.7	41.4
	1/10 mm	17.5	52.6	105.2
	Dots	14	42	84

Height Magnification 203 DPI

1x

7x



W

CG Triumvirate

1/100 in.	8.87	68
1/10 mm	22.5	172.7
dots	18	138

CG Triumvirate (11 pt.) 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	1.7	5.3	10.7
	1/10 mm	4.2	13.5	27.1
	Dots	5	16	32
7x	1/100 in.	11.7	37.3	74.7
	1/10 mm	29.6	94.8	189.6
	Dots	35	112	224

i

I

W



Height Magnification 300 DPI

1x

7x



W

CG Triumvirate

1/100 in.	11.7	81.7
1/10 mm	29.6	207.4
dots	35	245

CG Triumvirate (15 pt.) 203 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average		Maximum	
1x	1/100 in.	.99	i	2.96	L	5.9
	1/10 mm	2.51		7.52		15
	Dots	2		6		12
7x	1/100 in.	6.9	W	20.7	W	41.4
	1/10 mm	17.5		52.6		105.2
	Dots	14		42		84

Height Magnification 203 DPI

1x

7x

W



CG Triumvirate

1/100 in.	8.87	68
1/10 mm	22.5	172.7
dots	18	138

CG Triumvirate (15 pt.) 300 DPI

Width Mag.		Minimum	Average	Maximum
1x	1/100 in.	2	7.6	15.7
	1/10 mm	5.1 i	19.4 L	39.8 W
	Dots	6	23	47
7x	1/100 in.	14	53.7	47
	1/10 mm	35.5	136.3	119.4
	Dots	42	161	141

Height Magnification 300 DPI

1x

7x

W



CG Triumvirate

1/100 in.	17.7	8123.7
1/10 mm	44.8	314.1
dots	53	371

## Scalable/TrueType® Font Information

---

The scalable font characters print smoothly, without the jagged edges you may see when bitmapped fonts are magnified. Scalable/TrueType fonts are proportionally spaced (field width varies with each letter).

### Format Considerations

When defining formats with scalable/TrueType fonts, keep the following in mind:

- ◆ While field rotation can be set to any value (0-3), character rotation must be set to **0**.
- ◆ The slashed zero is not available.
- ◆ The minimum point size for all scalable/TrueType fonts is 4.
- ◆ The maximum point size for Font 50-CG Triumvirate Bold is 90. The maximum point size for Font 50-EFF Swiss Bold and downloadable TrueType fonts is 250.
- ◆ Field color (**O**-transparent overlay) allows closer field placement (fields can overlap) without the loss of data.
- ◆ To use large point sizes (greater than 60), you must reconfigure memory and increase the size of the scalable (vector) fonts buffer.

The height and width magnification are defined in point size. 72 points = one inch. One inch = cell size. The cell size is the built-in space around the individual characters of the scalable font. If height and width magnification are not set to the same point size, the printed characters look tall and thin or short and thick, which allows for greater flexibility in the appearance of the font.

---

The scalable font (font **50**) is not available on the 9403, 9805, or 9820 printers.

---

The 72 point CG Triumvirate Bold sample shows the one inch cell size.

6pt Sample

10pt Sample

24pt Sample

48pt Sample

72pt Sample 1"

#### About the Scalable Font 50

The 9830, 9835, and 9840 (**pre**-V6.5) printers have CG Triumvirate Bold as Font 50. The 9840 (V6.5 or greater) and 9850 printers have EFF Swiss Bold as Font 50. There may be a slight difference in the way the two fonts look. EFF Swiss Bold supports bold and italic printing.

Font	Supported Code Pages
CG Triumvirate Bold	ANSI/DOS Code Page 437 and 850
EFF Swiss Bold	ANSI/Dos Code Page 437/850/852/855/857/860/1250/1251/1252/1253/1254/1257

TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a particular downloaded TrueType font.



## **Downloading TrueType Fonts (9840/9850)**

---

The printers can also accept downloaded TrueType fonts. The MONARCH® MPCL™ Toolbox (**Font Utility**) is available on our Web site and converts TrueType fonts to Hex or Run-Length encoding for the printer. Previously, the printers could accept a TrueType bitmap font that was converted to a bitmapped file using the **Font Utility**. However, you were limited to a particular character set and specific point size.

When downloading a TrueType font, you download the entire font. You cannot specify a subset (particular characters or point size) of the font. This allows you to print a variety of Code Pages with International (Turkish, Latin, Spanish, etc.) characters. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font.

These font files are large and may image slower than bitmap fonts. The size of the font file, in bytes, is the minimum amount of memory you must have available for fonts in the printer's downloadable fonts buffer.

You may need to reconfigure the printer's memory to use downloaded TrueType fonts. After reconfiguring memory, resend the font, format, and batch packets. See "Defining the Memory Configuration Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information. Also, Chapter 2 lists some special considerations when defining memory for downloaded TrueType fonts.

## **Using Asian (2-Byte) TrueType Fonts (9850)**

---

Previously, Monarch printers supported TrueType fonts, but with limited code pages. Asian (2-byte) TrueType fonts allow a larger selection of characters in your formats. Windows TrueType fonts are 2-byte fonts. With the addition of Asian (2-byte) TrueType fonts, additional character sets such as Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters are possible using their UNICODE ID's.

Asian (2-byte) TrueType fonts follow the UNICODE standard for character mapping. UNICODE is a character mapping standard based on the ASCII character set, with additional technical symbols as well as other special symbols (for example, the characters in the Wingdings font). UNICODE characters are always 16 bits (**2 bytes**) wide. Check your UNICODE Standards manual (or other reference) for particular characters and their UNICODE ID. For more information about UNICODE standards, visit their Web site at: <http://www.unicode.org/>.

TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font. For example, you may need to find a TrueType font that supports Turkish characters before you could use Code Page 1254 to print Turkish characters.

Asian (2-byte) TrueType font files are large and may image slower than bitmap fonts. The size of the font file, in bytes, is the minimum amount of memory you must have available for fonts in the printer's downloadable fonts buffer. You may need to reconfigure the printer's memory to use downloaded TrueType fonts. After reconfiguring memory, resend the font, format, and batch packets. See "Defining the Memory Configuration Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information.

## Sample Asian (2-Byte) Font Format and Batch

```
{F,3,A,R,E,140,400,"EXAMPLE" !  
T,1,40,V,50,0,0,1003,48,48,B,L,0,0,103 ! }  
  
{B,3,U,1 !  
1,"~177~065~177~066~177~067" ! }
```

This example prints the following three characters with UNICODE ID's of ~177~065, ~177~066, and ~177~067. These are specific Asian characters or glyphs. A glyph is the TrueType name for a symbol consisting of one or more characters, which are typical in the Asian fonts.

婢婚婆

## Licensing Your Fonts

---

Monarch provides you with tools to create and download 2-byte/TrueType fonts. However, it is your responsibility to license the fonts you purchase and download to your Monarch® printer. Contact your font supplier for licensing information.

Additional fonts that are compatible with the 9840 and 9850 printers can be purchased from:

The Electronic Font Foundry  
11 Silwood Road  
Ascot  
SL5 OPY  
England  
(0)1344 875 201  
[www.eff.co.uk](http://www.eff.co.uk)

Korean, Chinese, and Japanese fonts can be purchased from:

Dynalab Inc.  
2055 Gateway Place  
Suite 400  
San Jose, CA 95110  
408-490-4224  
www.dynalab.com

## Using Font Numbers in Formats

---

Use the following font numbers in your format when designating new fonts.

<b>1 - 49</b>	Resident fonts (bitmapped only)
<b>50 - 99</b>	Resident fonts (scalable only)
<b>100 - 499</b>	Customer-generated RAM fonts (bitmapped)
<b>500 - 999</b>	Monarch's optional ROM fonts (bitmapped and scalable)
<b>1000 - 8999</b>	Monarch's optional RAM fonts (bitmapped)
<b>9000 - 9999</b>	Monarch's optional RAM fonts (scalable only)

—————  
If you use a font number that is not a  
standard font for your printer, make sure the  
font has been installed in the printer.  
—————

<i>Example</i>	<code>{W,200,A,N,68  </code>	<b>Font Number</b>
	<code>font data  </code>	
	<code>font data   }</code>	

*Example*

```
T,1,10,V,30,10,0,200,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
C,50,30,0,200,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH",0 |
```

**Font Number**

Defines a text and constant text field using the downloaded (#200) font.



# SYMBOL SETS/CODE PAGES



This appendix contains a listing of the symbol sets, code pages, and extended character sets the printers support.

Refer to your *9403 Operator's Handbook* or *Keypad Operating Instructions* to enter International and punctuation characters.

Use the charts in this appendix to convert dot sequences from the image dot pattern to codes you can use in the fields. Use the Binary to Hex Conversion Chart to convert Binary dot sequences to Hexadecimal numbers for bitmap files. Use the Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart to convert dot sequences to alphabetic characters for bitmap files.

## **Supported Symbol Sets and Code Pages**

The printers support these symbol sets and code pages: Internal, ANSI, Bold, OCRA Character Set, DOS Code Page 437 and 850. Additional Code Pages are supported with downloaded TrueType fonts.

The printer defaults to the internal symbol set. See "Defining the System Setup Packet" in Chapter 2 to change the symbol set.

### **Selecting the Internal Symbol Set**

Use this symbol set when you want to: use the international monetary symbols, create formats that may be used on other MPCLII printers, print the trademark (™) symbol.

The CG Triumvirate fonts and Font 50 support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. These fonts print a slashed zero when using the ANSI symbol set. However, the scalable font does not print a slashed zero.

## Selecting the ANSI Symbol Set

Use ANSI when you want to use proportionally spaced fonts.

## Selecting the 437 or 850 Code Page

These code pages provide extended and international characters and use proportionally spaced fonts.

## Using Code 128 Function Codes

---

This table lists the characters for Bar Code 128 function codes. These functions are used with scanners.

Code	Function Code
~201	F1
~202	F2
~203	F3
~204	F4

## Entering Extended Characters

---

When using extended characters in your batch data file, type a tilde in front of the three-digit code. For example, if you want to include the character Ä in a text field using the Internal Symbol Set, type:

1, "~142" |

## Using International Character Sets/Code Pages

---

Code pages 100, 101, 852-860, and 1250-1258 may only be used with downloaded TrueType fonts. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font. Font 50 does not support Code Pages 101 (Wingdings), 1255 (Hebrew), 1256 (Arabic), or 1258 (Vietnamese). For example, to print Hebrew characters, you need



to find a font (such as Arial) that supports Hebrew characters; convert, and then download the font to your printer. Make sure the correct Code Page for Hebrew characters is selected. The character sets (100 and greater) were printed using Arial or a similar downloaded TrueType font.

To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ÿ character, you would press **Alt 255** (column 15 + row 240).

The Euro-dollar symbol at position ~192 is only available in the Standard, Reduced, and Bold fonts.

## Internal Symbol Set

240																	™
224	α	β															
208			Ø			ø											
192	€																—
176	\$	£	¥	₤	₣	₧	₨	₪	₮	₯	₰	₱	₲	₳	₴	₵	
160	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	≡	º	¿	¬	¬	½	¼	;	«	»	
144	Ē	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	Ç	£	¥	₤	₣	
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å	
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~		
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_	
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?	
32		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
16																	
0																	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	

## ANSI Symbol Set

240	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ
224	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î
208	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
192	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î
176	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾
160	¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	­	®	¯
144	‘	’													
128															
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	O	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

## Bold Character Set

240															
224															
208															
192	€														
176	\$	£	¥	¤	¢	£	¢	£	¢	£	¢	£	¢	£	¢
160															
144															
128															
112															
96															
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	O	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

## OCRA Character Set

240	
224	
208	
192	
176	¢ £ ¥ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤ ¤
160	
144	
128	
112	
96	
80	P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
64	A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
48	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 < >
32	" ' ¤ % + , - . /
16	
0	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

## Code Page 100 (Macintosh)

240	Ò Ó Ô Ù Í Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ Ñ
224	± · , „ ‰ Å Ê Á Æ È Í Î Ï Ì Ó Ô
208	— — “ ” ` ’ ÷ ◊ Ÿ Ÿ / € < > fi fl
192	¿ ¡ ¢ √ f ≈ Δ « » … À Ã Ö Æ œ
176	∞ ± ≤ ≥ ¥ μ ∂ Σ Π ς α ° Ω æ ø
160	† ° ¢ £ § • ¶ β ® © ™ ’ ” ≠ Æ Ø
144	ê ë í î ï ñ ó ò ô õ ö ú û ü
128	Ä Å Ç È Ñ Ö Ü á à â ä å ç é è
112	p q r s t u v w x y z {   } ~
96	` a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o
80	P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ \ ] ^ _
64	@ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
48	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
32	! " # \$ % & ' ( ) * + , - . /
16	
0	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

## Code Page 101 (Wingdings)

240	↩	↑	↓	↶	↷	↵	↶	↷	□	□	×	✓	☒	☑	☒
224	→	↑	↓	↶	↷	↵	↶	↷	↶	↷	↶	↷	↶	↷	↶
208	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞	☞
192	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚
176	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚
160	•	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
144	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
128	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮
112	□	□	□	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆	◆
96	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ	Ⅹ	Ⅺ	Ⅻ	Ⅼ	Ⅽ	Ⅾ	Ⅿ
80	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈
64	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈
48	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈
32	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈	✈
16															
0															

## Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.)

240	≡	±	≥	≤			÷	≈	°	·	·	√	n	2	■
224	α	β	Γ	π	Σ	σ	μ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε
208	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚
192	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚
176	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚	⌚
160	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
144	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ü	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	₣
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ï	Ä
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															

## Code Page 850 (Latin 1)

240	-	±	=	¾	¶	§	÷	,	°	¨	.	¹	³	²	■
224	Ó	ß	Ô	Ò	ô	Õ	µ	þ	Þ	Ú	Û	Ü	ý	Ý	´
208	ø	Ð	Ê	Ë	È	Í	Î	Ï							
192															
176															
160	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	¼	½	¾	¿	¿	¿
144	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ù	û	ÿ	Ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	×	f
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	ì	í	ä	Ä
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
															15

## Code Page 852 (Latin 2)

240	-	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
224	Ó	ß	Ô	Ñ	ñ	Ñ	Š	š	Ř	Ú	ř	Ů	ý	Ý	ť
208	đ	Ð	Ď	Ě	ď	Ň	í	î	ě						
192															
176															
160	á	í	ó	ú	Ā	ā	Ž	ž	Ě	ě					
144	É	Í	Í	ô	ö	Ĺ	ĺ	Š	š	Ö	Ü	ř	ř	Ł	×
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	û	ć	ç	ł	ë	Ő	ő	î	Ž	Ä
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
															15

## Code Page 855 (Russian)

240	-	ы	Ы	з	З	ш	Ш	э	Э	щ	Щ	ч	Ч	§	■	
224	Я	р	Р	с	С	т	Т	у	У	ж	Ж	в	В	ь	Ь	№
208	л	Л	м	М	н	Н	о	О	п	П	■	■	■	■	■	■
192	┐	└	┌	├	┤	┘	┙	┚	┛	├	┤	┘	┙	┚	┛	├
176	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓	▒	▓
160	а	А	б	Б	ц	Ц	д	Д	е	Е	ф	Ф	г	Г	«	»
144	ь	Ь	ъ	Ъ	ћ	Ѓ	ќ	Ќ	џ	Џ	џ	џ	џ	џ	џ	џ
128	ђ	Ђ	ѓ	Ѓ	ё	Ё	є	Є	ѕ	Ѕ	і	І	ї	Ї	ј	Ј
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
16																
0																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

## Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)

240	-	±	¾	¶	§	÷	,	°	ˆ	˜	˙	¹	³	²	■	
224	Ó	ß	Ô	Ò	ö	Õ	μ	×	Ú	Û	Ü	ı	ÿ	—	’	
208	°	ª	Ê	Ë	È		Í	Î	Ï	┐	└	┌	■	■	ı	ı
192	L	└	T	└	—	+	ă	Ă	Ł	┐	└	┌	┐	└	=	≠
176	■	■	■		└	Á	Â	À	©			¶		¢	¥	-
160	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	Ğ	ğ	ı	®	™	½	¼	ı	«	»
144	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ü	İ	Ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	Ş	ş
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	â	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ı	Ä	Å
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
16																
0																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

## Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)

240	≡	±	≥	≤			÷	≈	°	·	·	√	n	²	■
224	α	β	Γ	π	Σ	σ	μ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε
208	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥	⊥
192	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
176	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘	⌘
160	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	Ò	¬	½	¼	¡	»
144	É	À	È	ô	õ	ò	Ú	ù	Ì	Ö	Ü	¢	£	Ù	Ps
128	Ç	ü	é	â	ã	à	Á	ç	ê	Ê	è	Í	Ô	ì	Ã
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															

## Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)

240	đ	ń	ň	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ř	ů	ú	ů	ý	ı	·
224	í	á	â	ă	ä	í	ć	ç	č	é	ę	ě	í	î	d'
208	Đ	Ń	Ň	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ř	Ů	Ú	Ů	Ý	Ɔ	β
192	Ŕ	Á	Â	Ă	Ä	Í	Ć	Ç	Č	É	Ę	Ě	Í	Î	Ď
176	°	±	˘	ł	´	μ	¶	·	˙	ą	ś	»	Ł	”	ł
160	˘	˘	ł	˘	Ł	!	§	˘	©	§	«	¬	-	®	Ż
144	˘	˘	˘	˘	˘	˘	˘	˘	™	š	>	ś	ť	ž	ž
128	€	,	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„	„
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															

## Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)

240	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я
224	а	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о	п
208	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я
192	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П
176	°	±	І	і	Ҁ	μ	¶	·	ё	№	є	»	ј	Ѕ	ѕ	ї
160	Ў	ў	Ј	Ѱ	҃	Ѕ	Ё	©	Є	«	¬	-	®	İ		
144	ђ	`	'	"	"	•	—	—	™	љ	>	њ	ќ	ћ	џ	
128	Ђ	Ѓ	,	ѓ	„	...	†	‡	€	%	љ	<	њ	ќ	ћ	џ
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
16																
0																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

## Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)

240	đ	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ
224	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
208	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ÿ
192	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
176	°	±	²	³	´	μ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
160	ı	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯	
144	`	'	"	"	•	—	—	~	™	š	>	œ	ž	ÿ		
128	€		,	f	„	...	†	‡	^	%	Š	<	Œ	Ž		
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
16																
0																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15



## Code Page 1253 (Greek)

240	π	ρ	ς	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω	ϊ	ϋ	ό	ύ	ώ
224	Û	α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ ο
208	Π	Ρ		Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω	Ϊ	Ϋ	ά	έ	ή ι
192	Î	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ Ο
176	◊	±	²	³	´	μ	¶	·	ˆ	Ε	Η	Ι	»	Ό	½ ⅓ ⅔ ¼ ⅕ ⅖ ⅗ ⅘ ⅙ ⅚ ⅛ ⅜ ⅞ Ⅰ Ⅱ Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ Ⅺ Ⅻ Ⅼ Ⅽ Ⅾ Ⅿ
160	ˆ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ Ο
144	ˆ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ Ο
128	€	,	ƒ	„	...	†	‡	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^ _
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	> ?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14 15

## Code Page 1254 (Turkish)

240	ğ	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ı	ş Ÿ
224	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î ï
208	Ğ	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	İ	Ş ß
192	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î Ï
176	◊	±	²	³	´	μ	¶	·	ˆ	Ε	Η	Ι	»	Ό	¼ ½ ¾ ⅓ ⅔ ⅕ ⅖ ⅗ ⅘ ⅙ ⅚ ⅛ ⅜ ⅞ Ⅰ Ⅱ Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ Ⅺ Ⅻ Ⅼ Ⅽ Ⅾ Ⅿ
160	ˆ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ Ο
144	ˆ	Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ Ο
128	€	,	ƒ	„	...	†	‡	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰	‰
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^ _
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	> ?
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14 15

## Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)

240	נ	ס	ע	ף	פ	ץ	צ	ק	ר	ש	ת	ן	ן
224	א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	ך	כ	ל
208		:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:
192	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:
176	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	,	¹	÷	»	¼ ½ ¾ ¸
160	ı	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	×	«	¬	- ® ¯
144	`	'	"	"	•	—	—	~	™				
128	€	,	f	"	...	†	‡	^	%	‰	<		
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	} ~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l m n o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[ \ ] ^ _	
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L M N O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	; < = > ?	
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	- . /
16													
0													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12 13 14 15

## Code Page 1256 (Arabic)

240	=	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
224	à	Ĳ	â	م	ن	و	ه	و	ç	è	é	ê	ë
208	ذ	ك	ف	-	غ	ع	ط	ط	×	ض	ص	ش	س
192	د	خ	ح	ج	ث	ت	ة	ب	ا	ئ	إ	ؤ	أ
176	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	,	¹	÷	»	¼ ½ ¾ ¿
160	ı	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©		«	¬	- ® ¯
144	گ	`	'	"	"	•	—	—	ک	™			
128	€	پ	,	f	"	...	†	‡	^	%	‰	<	œ   Ÿ
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	} ~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l m n o
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[ \ ] ^ _	
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L M N O
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	; < = > ?	
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	- . /
16													
0													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12 13 14 15

## Code Page 1257 (Baltic)

240	š	ń	ņ	ó	ō	õ	ö	÷	ų	ţ	ś	ū	ü	ž	ž
224	ą	į	ā	ć	ä	ā	ę	ē	č	é	ž	ė	ğ	ı	ı
208	Š	Ń	Ņ	Ó	Ō	Õ	Ö	×	Ų	Ț	Ś	Ū	Ü	Ž	Ž
192	Ą	Į	Ā	Ć	Ä	Ā	Ę	Ē	Č	É	Ž	Ė	Ğ	İ	İ
176	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	ø	¹	²	»	¼	½	¾
160		¢	£	¤		¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯
144	`	'	"	"	•	-	-		™	>					
128	€	,	„	...	†	‡		‰	<						
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
															15

## Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese)

240	đ	ñ	.	ó	ô	ơ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ư	đ
224	à	á	â	ă	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	í	î	ï
208	Đ	Ñ	.	Ó	Ô	Ơ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ư	~
192	À	Á	Â	Ă	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Î	Ï
176	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾
160		¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯
144	`	'	"	"	•	-	-		™	>	œ				ÿ
128	€	,	ƒ	„	...	†	‡	^	‰	<	œ				
112	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~
96	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
80	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^
64	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
48	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>
32	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
16															
0															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
															15

## ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart

Use the chart below to translate the characters printed on your test label. The chart lists ASCII characters and their hexadecimal and decimal equivalents.

Char.	Hex	Decimal	Char.	Hex	Decimal
NUL	00	0	DC2	12	18
SOH	01	1	DC3	13	19
STX	02	2	DC4	14	20
ETX	03	3	NAK	15	21
EOT	04	4	SYN	16	22
ENQ	05	5	ETB	17	23
ACK	06	6	CAN	18	24
BEL	07	7	EM	19	25
Backspace	08	8	SUB	1A	26
Tab	09	9	Escape	1B	27
linefeed	0A	10	cursor right	1C	28
home	0B	11	cursor left	1D	29
form feed	0C	12	cursor up	1E	30
carriage return	0D	13	cursor down	1F	31
SO	0E	14	space	20	32
SI	0F	15	!	21	33
DLE	10	16	"	22	34
DC1	11	17	#	23	35

### ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Char.	Hex	Decimal	Char.	Hex	Decimal
\$	24	36	;	3B	59
%	25	37	<	3C	60
&	26	38	=	3D	61
'	27	39	>	3E	62
(	28	40	?	3F	63
)	29	41	@	40	64
*	2A	42	A	41	65
+	2B	43	B	42	66
,	2C	44	C	43	67
-	2D	45	D	44	68
.	2E	46	E	45	69
/	2F	47	F	46	70
0	30	48	G	47	71
1	31	49	H	48	72
2	32	50	I	49	73
3	33	51	J	4A	74
4	34	52	K	4B	75
5	35	53	L	4C	76
6	36	54	M	4D	77
7	37	55	N	4E	78
8	38	56	O	4F	79
9	39	57	P	50	80
:	3A	58	Q	51	81

### ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Char.	Hex	Decimal	Char.	Hex	Decimal
R	52	82	i	69	105
S	53	83	j	6A	106
T	54	84	k	6B	107
U	55	85	l	6C	108
V	56	86	m	6D	109
W	57	87	n	6E	110
X	58	88	o	6F	111
Y	59	89	p	70	112
Z	5A	90	q	71	113
[	5B	91	r	72	114
\	5C	92	s	73	115
]	5D	93	t	74	116
^	5E	94	u	75	117
_	5F	95	v	76	118
`	60	96	w	77	119
a	61	97	x	78	120
b	62	98	y	79	121
c	63	99	z	7A	122
d	64	100	{	7B	123
e	65	101		7C	124
f	66	102	}	7D	125
g	67	103	~	7E	126
h	68	104	delete	7F	127

## Binary to Hex Conversion Chart

Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex
00000000	00	00100000	20
00000001	01	00100001	21
00000010	02	00100010	22
00000011	03	00100011	23
00000100	04	00100100	24
00000101	05	00100101	25
00000110	06	00100110	26
00000111	07	00100111	27
00001000	08	00101000	28
00001001	09	00101001	29
00001010	0A	00101010	2A
00001011	0B	00101011	2B
00001100	0C	00101100	2C
00001101	0D	00101101	2D
00001110	0E	00101110	2E
00001111	0F	00101111	2F
00010000	10	00110000	30
00010001	11	00110001	31
00010010	12	00110010	32
00010011	13	00110011	33
00010100	14	00110100	34
00010101	15	00110101	35
00010110	16	00110110	36
00010111	17	00110111	37
00011000	18	00111000	38
00011001	19	00111001	39
00011010	1A	00111010	3A
00011011	1B	00111011	3B
00011100	1C	00111100	3C
00011101	1D	00111101	3D
00011110	1E	00111110	3E
00011111	1F	00111111	3F

### Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex
01000000	40	01100000	60
01000001	41	01100001	61
01000010	42	01100010	62
01000011	43	01100011	63
01000100	44	01100100	64
01000101	45	01100101	65
01000110	46	01100110	66
01000111	47	01100111	67
01001000	48	01101000	68
01001001	49	01101001	69
01001010	4A	01101010	6A
01001011	4B	01101011	6B
01001100	4C	01101100	6C
01001101	4D	01101101	6D
01001110	4E	01101110	6E
01001111	4F	01101111	6F
01010000	50	01110000	70
01010001	51	01110001	71
01010010	52	01110010	72
01010011	53	01110011	73
01010100	54	01110100	74
01010101	55	01110101	75
01010110	56	01110110	76
01010111	57	01110111	77
01011000	58	01111000	78
01011001	59	01111001	79
01011010	5A	01111010	7A
01011011	5B	01111011	7B
01011100	5C	01111100	7C
01011101	5D	01111101	7D
01011110	5E	01111110	7E
01011111	5F	01111111	7F



### Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex
10000000	80	10100000	A0
10000001	81	10100001	A1
10000010	82	10100010	A2
10000011	83	10100011	A3
10000100	84	10100100	A4
10000101	85	10100101	A5
10000110	86	10100110	A6
10000111	87	10100111	A7
10001000	88	10101000	A8
10001001	89	10101001	A9
10001010	8A	10101010	AA
10001011	8B	10101011	AB
10001100	8C	10101100	AC
10001101	8D	10101101	AD
10001110	8E	10101110	AE
10001111	8F	10101111	AF
10010000	90	10110000	B0
10010001	91	10110001	B1
10010010	92	10110010	B2
10010011	93	10110011	B3
10010100	94	10110100	B4
10010101	95	10110101	B5
10010110	96	10110110	B6
10010111	97	10110111	B7
10011000	98	10111000	B8
10011001	99	10111001	B9
10011010	9A	10111010	BA
10011011	9B	10111011	BB
10011100	9C	10111100	BC
10011101	9D	10111101	BD
10011110	9E	10111110	BC
10011111	9F	10111111	BF

### Binary to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex
11000000	C0	11100000	E0
11000001	C1	11100001	E1
11000010	C2	11100010	E2
11000011	C3	11100011	E3
11000100	C4	11100100	E4
11000101	C5	11100101	E5
11000110	C6	11100110	E6
11000111	C7	11100111	E7
11001000	C8	11101000	E8
11001001	C9	11101001	E9
11001010	CA	11101010	EA
11001011	CB	11101011	EB
11001100	CC	11101100	EC
11001101	CD	11101101	ED
11001110	CE	11101110	EE
11001111	CF	11101111	EF
11010000	D0	11110000	F0
11010001	D1	11110001	F1
11010010	D2	11110010	F2
11010011	D3	11110011	F3
11010100	D4	11110100	F4
11010101	D5	11110101	F5
11010110	D6	11110110	F6
11010111	D7	11110111	F7
11011000	D8	11111000	F8
11011001	D9	11111001	F9
11011010	DA	11111010	FA
11011011	DB	11111011	FB
11011100	DC	11111100	FC
11011101	DD	11111101	FD
11011110	DE	11111110	FE
11011111	DF	11111111	FF

## Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart

### ON (Black) Dots

# of Dots	Code	# of Dots	Code
1	A	14	N
2	B	15	O
3	C	16	P
4	D	17	Q
5	E	18	R
6	F	19	S
7	G	20	T
8	H	21	U
9	I	22	V
10	J	23	W
11	K	24	X
12	L	25	Y
13	M	26	Z

### OFF (White Dots)

# of Dots	Code	# of Dots	Code
1	a	14	n
2	b	15	o
3	c	16	p
4	d	17	q
5	e	18	r
6	f	19	s
7	g	20	t
8	h	21	u
9	i	22	v
10	j	23	w
11	k	24	x
12	l	25	y
13	m	26	z



# FORMAT DESIGN TOOLS



Use copies of these worksheets and grids to create formats, batch data, and check digit schemes. You may want to keep copies of the completed forms for your records:

- ◆ Online Configuration Worksheet
- ◆ Batch Worksheet
- ◆ Check Digit Worksheet
- ◆ Supply Layout Grids (Inches, Metric, Dots)
- ◆ Format Worksheet
- ◆ Format Sample Worksheet

# Online Configuration Worksheet

## ONLINE HEADER

<b>I</b>	HEADER
----------	--------

## SYSTEM SETUP

<b>A</b>	HEADER
	POWERUP MODE
	LANGUAGE
	SEPARATOR
	SLASH ZERO
	SYMBOL SET

## SUPPLY SETUP

<b>B</b>	HEADER
	SUPPLY TYPE
	RIBBON ON
	FEED MODE
	SUPPLY POSN
	CUT POSN

## PRINT CONTROL

<b>C</b>	HEADER
	CONTRAST
	PRINT ADJUST
	MARGIN ADJUST
	SPEED ADJUST
<b>O</b>	PRINTHD WIDTH

## MONEY FORMATTING

<b>D</b>	HEADER
	CURRENCY SYMBOL
	SECONDARY
	DECIMALS

## CONTROL CHARACTERS

<b>F</b>	HEADER
	START OF HEADER
	PARAMETER SEPARATOR
	CHAR. STRING
	FIELD SEPARATOR
	END OF TRANSMISSION
	DATA ESCAPE
	IMMED. COMMAND
	STATUS REQUEST
	JOB REQUEST

## COMMUNICATION SETUP

<b>T</b>	HEADER
	BAUD
	WORD LENGTH
	STOP BITS
	PARITY
	FLOW CONTROL

## BACK FEED CONTROL

<b>G</b>	HEADER
	ACTION
	DISPENSE POSITION
	BACK FEED DISTANCE

## BUFFER ALLOCATION

<b>M</b>	HEADER
	BUFFER
	DEVICE
	BUFFER SIZE

The 9403 and 9805 printers do not support backfeed.

## Batch Worksheet

**BATCH  
HEADER**

<b>B</b>	B1 HEADER
	B2 FORMAT #
	B3 NEW / UPDATE
	B4 QUANTITY

**BATCH  
CONTROL**

<b>E</b>	E1 HEADER
	E2 FEED-MODE
	E3 BATCH-SEP
	E4 PRINT-MULT
	E5 MULTI-PART
	E6 CUT-TYPE
	E7 CUT-MULT

**BATCH  
DATA**

FIELD #	DATA
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	

BATCH  
CONTINUATION[illegible]

## Check Digit Worksheet

<b>A</b>	A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR #	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	WEIGHTS A8
<b>R</b>								

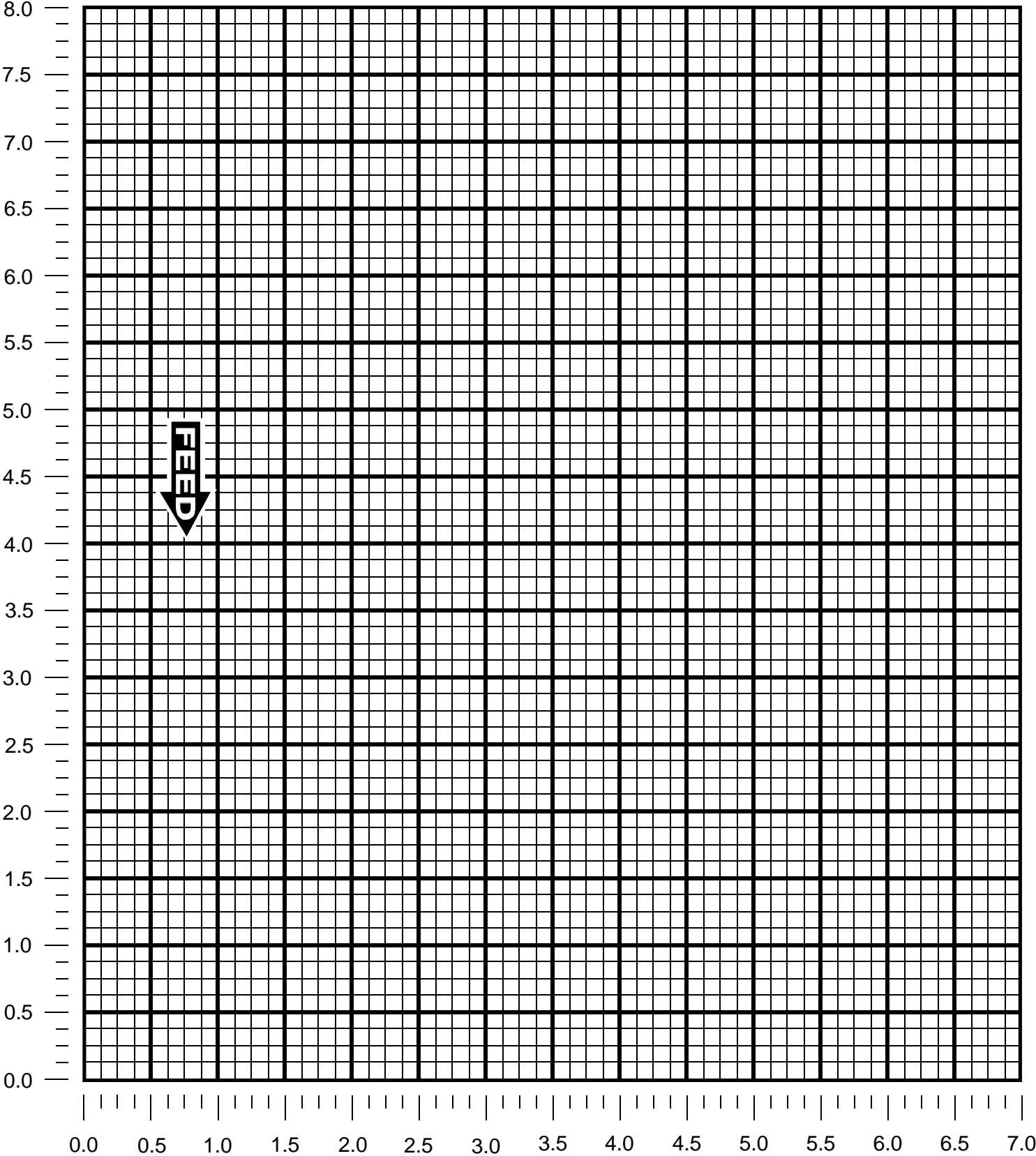
<b>A</b>	A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR #	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	WEIGHTS A8
----------	-----------	---------------	-----------	-----------	------------	-----------	--------------	---------------

<b>A</b>	A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR #	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	WEIGHTS A8
----------	-----------	---------------	-----------	-----------	------------	-----------	--------------	---------------

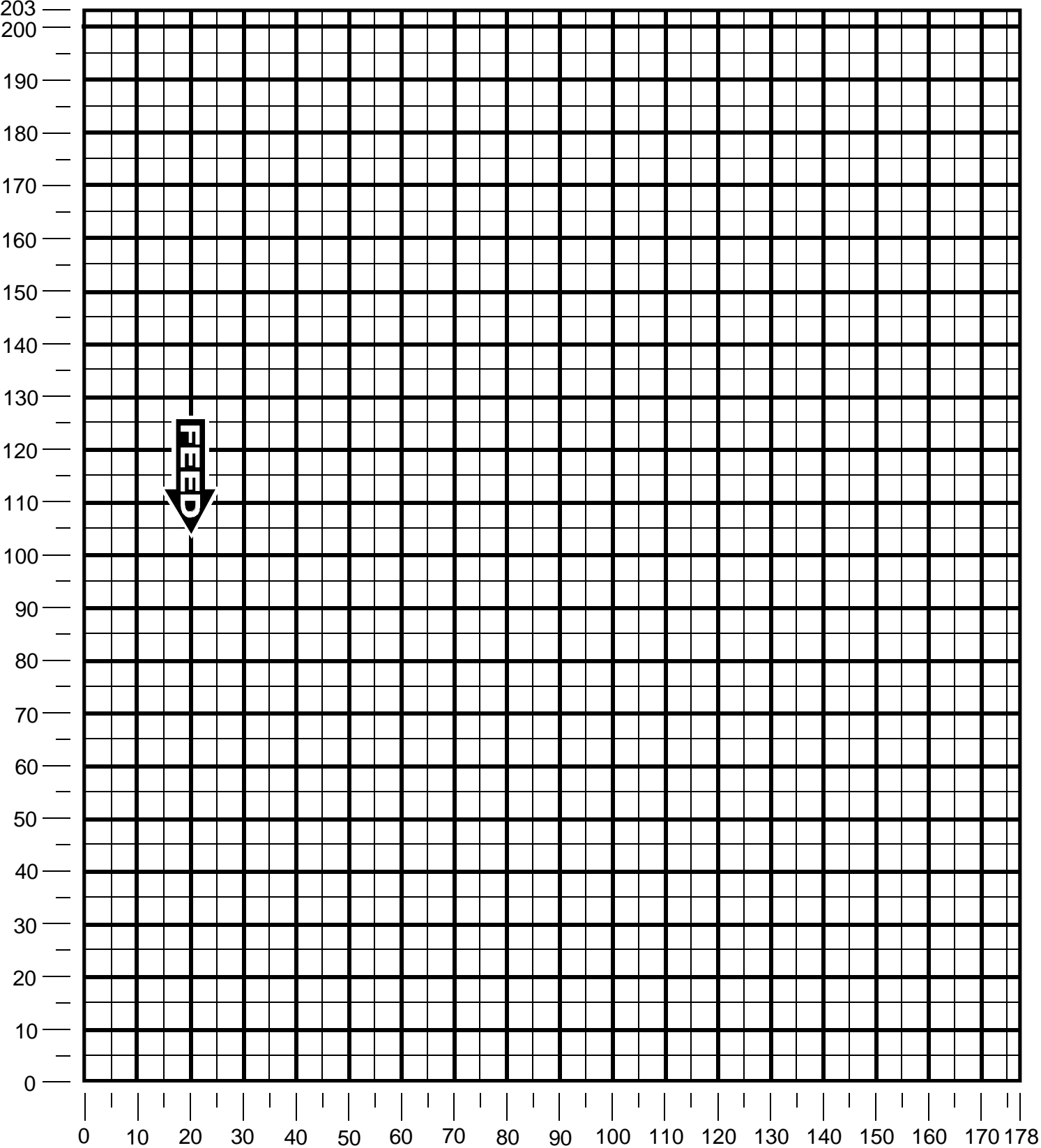
<b>A</b>	A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR #	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	WEIGHTS A8
----------	-----------	---------------	-----------	-----------	------------	-----------	--------------	---------------



Supply Layout (Inches)



Supply Layout (Metric)

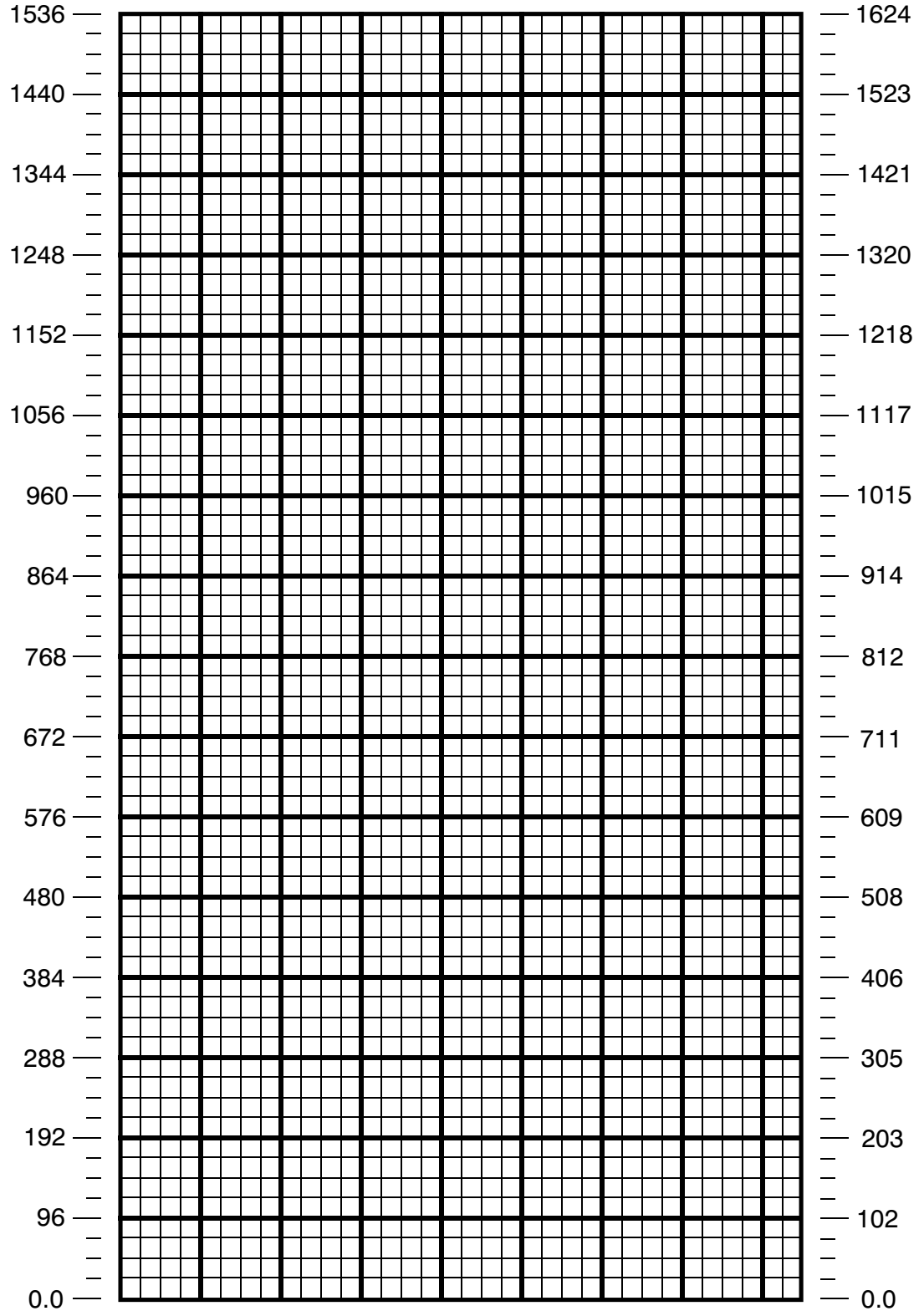


# Supply Layout (dpi)



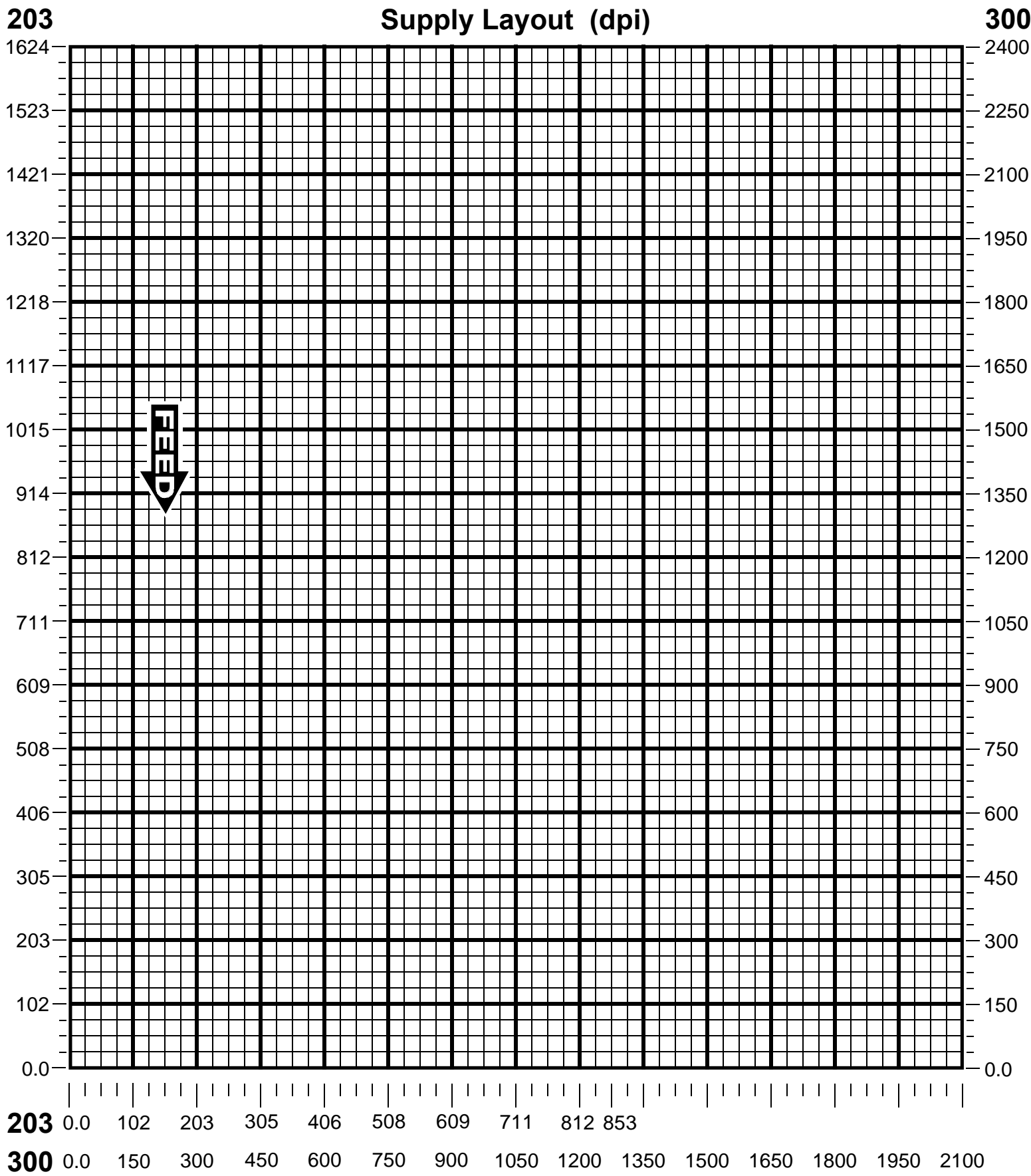
192

203



192 0.0 96 192 288 384 480 576 672 768 806

203 0.0 102 203 305 406 508 609 711 812 853



FORMAT  
HEADER

T1	F1 HEADER
	F2 FORMAT #
	F3 ACTION
R	F4 DEVICE
	F5 MEASURE
	F6 LENGTH
	F7 WIDTH
	R8 NAME. ("IN QUOTES")

TEXT  
FIELDS

T1	T1 HEADER
T2	T2 FIELD #
T3	T3 # OF CHAR.
T4	T4 FIX/VAR
T5	T5 ROW
T6	T6 COLUMN
T7	T7 GAP
T8	T8 FONT
T9	T9 HGT. MAG.
T10	T10 WID. MAG.
T11	T11 COLOR
T12	T12 ALIGNMENT
T13	T13 CHAR. ROT.
T14	T14 FIELD ROT.
T15	T15 SYM. SET

OPTION #1		
Fixed Characters		
R1	R1 HEADER	R3 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3		
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #2		
Data Type Restrictions		
R1	R1 HEADER	R3 CHAR CODE
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3		
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #3		
Data Entry Templates		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHARACTER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 CODE	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #4		
Copy Data from Previous Field		
R1	R1 HEADER	R7 COPY CODE
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 SRC FIELD	
R4	R4 SRC START	
R5	R5 # TO COPY	
R6	R6 DEST. START	
R7		

OPTION #5		
Data Entry Source		
R1	R1 HEADER	R3 PROMPT
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 CODE	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #20		
Data Entry Prompts		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHARACTER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 L / R	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #30		
Pad Data		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHARACTER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 L / R	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

BAR CODE  
FIELDS

B1	B1 HEADER
B2	B2 FIELD #
B3	B3 # OF CHAR.
B4	B4 FIX/VAR
B5	B5 ROW
B6	B6 COLUMN
B7	B7 FONT
B8	B8 DENSITY
B9	B9 HEIGHT
B10	B10 TEXT
B11	B11 ALIGNMENT
B12	B12 FIELD ROT.

OPTION #1		
Fixed Characters		
R1	R1 HEADER	R3 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3		
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #4		
Copy Data from Previous Field		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHARACTER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 SRC FIELD	
R4	R4 SRC START	
R5	R5 # TO COPY	
R6	R6 DEST. START	
R7	R7 COPY CODE	

OPTION #30		
Pad Data		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHARACTER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 L / R	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #31		
Define Check Digit		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 CHECK DIGIT #
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 GEN/VER	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #50		
Bar Code Densities		
R1	R1 HEADER	R7 ADDITIONAL WIDE SPACE
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 DOT WIDTH NAR. ELEMENT	
R4	R4 DOT WIDTH WIDE ELEMENT	
R5	R5 ADDITIONAL CHAR. GAP	
R6	R6 ADDITIONAL NAR. SPACE	
R7		

OPTION #51		
PDF417 Security / Truncation		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 STANDARD /DEFAULT
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 SECURITY LEVEL	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #52		
PDF417 Aspect Ratio		
R1	R1 HEADER	R4 DIMENSION NUMBER
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 ROW /COLUMN	
R4		
R5		
R6		
R7		

OPTION #60		
Incrementing Data		
R1	R1 HEADER	R6 R POS
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 I /D	
R4	R4 AMOUNT	
R5	R5 L POS	
R6		
R7		

CONSTANT TEXT  
FIELDS

C1	C1 HEADER
C2	C2 ROW
C3	C3 COLUMN
C4	C4 GAP
C5	C5 FONT
C6	C6 HGT. MAG.
C7	C7 WID. MAG.
C8	C8 COLOR
C9	C9 ALIGNMENT
C10	C10 CHAR. ROT.
C11	C11 FIELD ROT.
C12	C12 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")
C13	C13 SYM. SET

NON -  
PRINTABLE  
TEXT FIELDS

OPTION #1		
Fixed Characters		
D1	D1 HEADER	R3 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")
D2	D2 FIELD #	
D3	D3 # OF CHAR.	
D4	D4 R1 HEADER	
D5	D5 R2 CODE #	
D6		
D7		

OPTION #4		
Copy Data from Previous Field		
R1	R1 HEADER	R7 COPY CODE
R2	R2 CODE #	
R3	R3 SRC FIELD	
R4	R4 SRC START	
R5	R5 # TO COPY	
R6	R6 DEST. START	
R7		

FORMAT  
WORKSHEET

Format Name \_\_\_\_\_

Format # \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Supply Size \_\_\_\_\_

Supply Type \_\_\_\_\_

Customer Name \_\_\_\_\_

Software Version \_\_\_\_\_

LINES

L1	L1 HEADER
L2	L2 TYPE
L3	L3 ROW
L4	L4 COLUMN
L5	L5 ANGLE/ END ROW
L6	L6 LENGTH/ END COL
L7	L7 THICKNESS
L8	L8 PATTERN

BOXES

Q1	Q1 HEADER
Q2	Q2 ROW
Q3	Q3 COLUMN
Q4	Q4 END ROW
Q5	Q5 END COLUMN
Q6	Q6 THICKNESS
Q7	Q7 PATTERN

GRAPHICS  
FIELDS

G1	G1 HEADER
G2	G2 GRAPH ID
G3	G3 ROW
G4	G4 COLUMN
G5	G5 MODE
G6	G6 ROTATION

FORMAT HEADER	F1	HEADER					
	F2	FORMAT #					
	F3	ACTION					
	F4	DEVICE					
	F5	MEASURE					
	F6	LENGTH					
	F7	WIDTH					
	F8	NAME ("IN QUOTES")					
T	1	A	R	R	300	400	"TEXTILES"

[illegible][illegible]

L1 HEADER	L2 TYPE	L3 ROW	L4 COLUMN	L5 ANGLE/ END ROW	L6 LENGTH/ END COL	L7 THICKNESS	L8 PATTERN
L	S	110	030	110	150	10	" "
L							
L							
L							

[illegible]

		OPTION #1			OPTION #4				
		Fixed Characters			Copy Data from Previous F				
B11 ALIGNMENT	B12 FIELD ROT.	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 SRC FIELD	R4 SRC START	R5 # TO COPY
✓	0	R1	1	"-----"	R1	4	3	1	3
		R1	1		R1	4			
		R1	1		R1	4			
		R1	1		R1	4			

			OPTION #1			OPTION #4						
			Fixed Characters			Copy Data from Previous Field						
D1 HEADER	D2 FIELD #	D3 # OF CHAR.	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 FIXED CHAR. ("IN QUOTES")	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 SRC FIELD	R4 SRC START	R5 # TO COPY	R6 DEST. START	R7 COPY CODE
D	3	3	R	1	"-----%"-----"	R	4	3	1	3	1	1
D	4	20	R	1		R	4					
D			R	1		R	4					
D			R	1		R	4					

[illegible]

Field		OPTION #30 Pad Data				OPTION #31 Define Check Data			
R6 DEST. START	R7 COPY CODE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 L / R	R4 CHARACTER	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 CHARACTER	
/	/	R	30	R	0	R	31	0	
		R	30			R	31		
		R	30			R	31		
		R	30			R	31		

G1 HEADER	G2 GRAPH ID	G3 ROW	G4 COLUMN	G5 MODE	G6 ROTATION
G	5	010	200	0	0
G					
G					

		OPTION #4						
		Copy Data from Previous Field						
		R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 SRC FIELD	R4 SRC START	R5 # TO COPY	R6 DEST. START	R7 COPY CODE
-----"		R	4	3	1	3	1	1
		R	4					
		R	4					
		R	4					

OPTION #2	OPTION #3				OPTION #4							OPTION #5			OPTION #20			OPTION #30				OPTION #42			OPTION #61		
Type Functions	Data Entry Templates				Copy Data from Previous Field							Data Entry Source			Data Entry Prompts			Pad Data				Price Field			Reimage Field		
R3 CHAR CODE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 CODE	R4 CHARACTER	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 SRC FIELD	R4 SRC START	R5 # TO COPY	R6 DEST. START	R7 COPY CODE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 CODE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 PROMPT	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 L / R	R4 CHARACTER	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 APP CODE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 INPUT (/)
R 2	2	R 3	7	@Y	R 4	3	1	3	1	1		R 5	K		R 20	"UPC"		R 30	L	"X"		R 42	1		R 61		✓
R 2	2	R 3	7	@Y	R 4	4	1	2	6	1		R 5	K		R 20	"UPC"		R 30	L	"!"		R 42	1		R 61		✓
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		
R 2		R 3			R 4							R 5			R 20			R 30				R 42			R 61		

OPTION #50 Bar Code Densities							OPTION #51 PDF417 Security / Truncation				OPTION #52 PDF417 Aspect Ratio				OPTION #60 Incrementing Data						OPTION #61 Reimage Field		
R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 DOT WIDTH NAR. ELEMENT	R4 DOT WIDTH WIDE ELEMENT	R5 ADDITIONAL CHAR. GAP	R6 ADDITIONAL NAR. SPACE	R7 ADDITIONAL WIDE SPACE	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 SECURITY LEVEL	R4 STANDARD /DEFAULT	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 ROW /COLUMN	R4 DIMENSION NUMBER	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 I /D	R4 AMOUNT	R5 L POS	R6 R POS	R1 HEADER	R2 CODE #	R3 INPUT (/)
R	50	4	8	5	1	1	R	51	2	S	R	52	C	10	R	60	1	5	6	1	R	61	✓
R	50						R	51			R	52			R	60					R	61	✓
R	50						R	51			R	52			R	60					R	61	
R	50						R	51			R	52			R	60					R	61	

Format Name TEXTILES  
Format # 1  
Date 09/08/97  
Supply Size 4" x 3"  
Supply Type THERMAL DIRECT  
Customer Name ACE INDUSTRIES  
Software Version V2.0

# PRINTER DIFFERENCES



Here are the major features and differences between each printer and a 9446 printer. Specific 1464/1465 printer applicator information is listed. Earlier printer versions may not support all features.

## Printer Comparison

Feature	9403 V1.0	9805 V1.0	9820 V2.0	9830 V5.2	9835 V5.2	9840 V6.1	9850 V1.0	9446 V5.2
Printhead Density dots per inch (DPI)	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	203 DPI This causes print to be approximately 5% smaller than 192 DPI. This is most noticeable on large graphics. It also changes the actual printed bar code bar dimensions and density. Density selectors relate to the closest, next smallest dimension available. Existing 9446 formats print without negatively effecting non-print zones or label boundaries.	192 DPI
Maximum print speed	2.0 IPS	4.0 IPS 6.0 IPS (V2.0 or greater)	6.0 IPS	6.0 IPS	6.0 IPS	6.0 IPS	10.0 IPS	7.0 IPS (10.0 IPS with high speed model)
Maximum print area	2.0" x 6.0"	4.0" x 6.0"	4.0" x 12.0"	4.0" x 16.0"	4.0" x 16.0"	4.0" x 16.0"	4.0" x 16.0"	4.0" x 8.0"
Non-Print Zone	.035" at the beginning and .10" from the left edge	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Recommended: all supplies - .05" on either edge and .02" at the end	Software imposed non-print zone on all supplies - .06" on the left side of the supply. There is no non-print zone at the beginning or at the end of the supply.
Location of Print Area	Left	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Left
Supply Width	.75" x 2.5"	1.2" x 4.25"	1.2" x 4.25"	1.2" x 4.25"	.75" x 4.25"	.75" x 4.25"	.75" x 4.25"	1.2" x 4.2"
Supply Length	.75" x 9.0"	1.0" x 6.5"	1.0" x 12.0"	.50" x 16.0"	.75" x 16.0"	.32" x 16.0	.32" x 17.5"	.75" x 8.0"
Power Up Mode	Online/ Offline	Online	Online	Online	Online Offline	Online Offline	Online Offline	Online/Offline
Feed Mode	Continuous	On demand/Peel Mode/Continuous	Continuous	On demand/Peel Mode/Continuous	On demand/Peel Mode/Continuous	On demand/Continuous	On demand/Peel Mode/Continuous	On demand/ Continuous/ Internal Rewind

Feature	9403 V1.0	9805 V1.0	9820 V2.0	9830 V5.2	9835 V5.2	9840 V6.1	9850 V1.0	9446 V5.2
Supplies	Tags or Labels	Labels	Labels	Labels	Tags or Labels	Tags or Labels	Tags or Labels	Tags or Labels
Supply Type	Black mark Die cut	Die cut	Black mark Die cut/Continuous	Aperture/Black mark/Die cut/Continuous	Aperture/Black mark/Die cut/Continuous	Aperture/Black mark/Die cut/Continuous	Aperture/Black mark/Die cut/Continuous	Black mark/Die cut
Keypad	21 keys for offline data entry	Feed/Pause/Clear Buttons	Feed/Pause/Clear Buttons	Feed/Pause/Clear Buttons	Feed/Pause/Clear Buttons Offline data entry with optional 917 Keypad	Feed/Pause/Clear Buttons Offline data entry with optional 917 Keypad	Feed/Cut,Enter/Pause, Escape/Clear buttons Offline data entry with optional 917 Keypad	Enter/Pause
Display	2-line 16 characters per line	3-character	3-character	3-character	3-character	3-character	2-line 16 characters per line	2-line 16 characters per line
Field Number Range*	0-99	0-99	0-999	0-999	0-999	0-999	0-999	0-99
Batch Separator	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
High Energy Ribbon	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Standard Fonts	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6 pt	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt It #2 (P/N 11497810) Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810).	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810).	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810).	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810).	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810). Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6 pt. Additional fonts must be purchased separately as ROM fonts.	Standard/Reduced/Bold OCRA/CG Triumvirate Bold 9 pt/CG Triumvirate 6, 7, 9, 11, or 15 pt It #2 (P/N 11497810) Font selectors 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as font selectors 15, 16, 17, and 18. The printer automatically cross references them in existing formats. These fonts are from the 9446 Expanded Font ROM set #2 (P/N 11497810).
Scalable Font Standard	No	No	No	Yes (CG Triumvirate Bold)	Yes (CG Triumvirate Bold)	Yes (CG Triumvirate Bold)	Yes (EFF Swiss Bold)	No
International Fonts	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Downloadable Fonts	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Memory Allocation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Extended Memory	No	No	No	No	No	No	Only for fonts	Yes
2D bar codes	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET	MaxiCode/PDF417/ POSTNET	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET with V5.2 or greater	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET/Data Matrix	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET/Data Matrix	MaxiCode/PDF417 POSTNET



Feature	9403 V1.0	9805 V1.0	9820 V2.0	9830 V5.2	9835 V5.2	9840 V6.1	9850 V1.0	9446 V5.2
Options 51 and 52 for PDF417 bar code	Yes	Yes	Only with V5.2 or greater	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Autobaud	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Parallel Port	No	No	IEEE-1284 or Centronics Mode	IEEE-1284 or Centronics Mode	IEEE-1284 or Centronics Mode	IEEE-1284 or Centronics Mode	IEEE-1284 or Centronics Mode	No
94x5 Emulation	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Backfeed	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Offline Batch Entry	Yes	No	No	No	Yes with optional keypad	Yes with optional keypad	Yes with optional keypad	No
DIP switches for Communication Settings	No- communication settings made through packet F	No- communication settings made through keypad or packet F	Yes	Yes	Yes	No- communication settings made through keypad or packet F	No- communication settings made through keypad or packet F	
Status Polling	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Immediate Commands	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Test Label	Single label for printer setup	Single label for printer setup	Two labels for user and printer configuration	Two labels for user and printer configuration	Two labels for user and printer configuration	Two labels for user and printer configuration	Two labels for user and printer configuration	Single label for printer setup
Ethernet Print Server	No	No	Yes- supports IPX (NetWare), TCP/IP, LAT, AppleTalk, and NetBios/NetBEUI.	Yes- supports IPX (NetWare), TCP/IP, LAT, AppleTalk, and NetBios/NetBEUI.	Yes- supports IPX (NetWare), TCP/IP, LAT, AppleTalk, and NetBios/NetBEUI.	Yes- supports IPX (NetWare), TCP/IP, LAT, AppleTalk, and NetBios/NetBEUI.	Yes- supports IPX (NetWare), TCP/IP, LAT, AppleTalk, and NetBios/NetBEUI.	No
Printer Errors	Hard Printer Errors are described on the display	Hard Printer Errors have a 3-digit error code (900-999)	Hard Printer Errors have a 3-digit error code (900-999)	Hard Printer Errors have a 3-digit error code (900-999)	Hard Printer Errors have a 3-digit error code (900-999)	Hard Printer Errors have a 3-digit error code (900-999)	Hard Printer Errors are described on the display	Hard Printer Errors are described on the display

## 1464/1465 Printer/Applicator Information

When designing formats for the Printer Applicators, use the 9840 specifications with these changes:

- ◆ **1464** Supply Widths: 2.0" to 4.25" (51 mm to 108 mm)  
**1465** Supply Widths: 1.5" to 4.25" (38 mm to 108 mm)
- ◆ Supply Lengths: 0.75" to 8.0" (19 mm to 203 mm)
- ◆ Supply Thickness: 2.3 to 7.9 mils (0.058mm to 0.2 mm)
- ◆ **1464** Maximum Roll Outside Diameter: 10.0" (254 mm)  
**1465** Maximum Roll Outside Diameter: 16.0" (406 mm)
- ◆ **1464** Minimum Roll Inside Diameter: 3.0" (76 mm)  
**1465** Minimum Roll Inside Diameter: 4.0" (102 mm)

Also, keep in mind the following:

- ◆ The Printer Applicators are released for 110-volt sales only.
- ◆ You can use thermal direct printing (no ribbon) or thermal transfer printing (with ribbon).
- ◆ The Printer Applicators do not support continuous (non-indexed) supplies.

**Printer Configuration Information**

The default configuration packet settings are:

```
{I,A,0,0,0,0,0 }
B,3,1,1,0,0 }
C,0,0,0,0,0,0 }
D,1,0,2 }
E,{,,," ,  ~,--,--,Od/Oa }
F,1,1,0,0,3 }
G,1,95,95 } }
```

The supply type must be center aperture (3).  
Backfeed must be enabled (1). The dispense position  
and backfeed distances must be set to 95 dots when  
using 1/8-inch gap supplies.

**Status Polling Information**

ENQ Response	Meaning
??	Powerup
A@	Online/Ready to receive data after label has been applied
C@	Label is printing
CH	Label is printed
SB	Out of supplies
SD	Out of ribbon

# GLOSSARY

<b>Batch Data</b> 2,"Monarch"	Defines the actual information (as fields within { }) printed on the label.
<b>Batch Control</b> E,0,1,4,2	Defines the print job (as a field).
<b>Batch Header</b> {B,1,N,1}	First line of a batch, immediately following ({}). Identifies the format and batch quantity.
<b>Batch Packet</b> {B,1,N,1   2,"Monarch"   }	Contains a batch header and the batch data. Enclosed within { }.
<b>Bitmapped Fonts</b>	Reside in the printer's RAM or in a ROM chip. If you change the point size, you have changed the font. Magnifying these fonts causes some jaggedness to occur.
<b>Buffer</b>	Storage area in the printer's memory that holds specific data (images, formats, etc).
<b>Field</b>	Can be text, bar codes, lines, boxes, constant, or non-printable text. It is the result of a field definition.
<b>Field Definition</b>	Any string of parameters that pertain to one field. A field definition begins with a field identifier (such as <b>T</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>D</b> , <b>C</b> , etc.).  T,1,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0
<b>Field Parameters</b>	Parameters that apply to a field and are separated by commas. (In the above example, <b>B</b> is a field element for Black print on a white background.)
<b>Format</b>	Layout or design for your printed label.

**Format Header** First line of a format, immediately following the start of packet (**{**). A format header must begin with **F**, followed by various header elements.

`{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"Fmt-1" }`

**Monospaced Fonts** All characters have the same width and are easy to center justify. (Standard, bold, and reduced are monospaced.)

**Non-volatile RAM (NVRAM)** Contains information that is SAVED on power-down.

**Option** Any line within a format that applies special formatting to a field. This line always begins with **R** and must immediately follow the field it applies to.  
`R,4,6,1,3,1`

**Packet** Any string of characters within (**{ }**).  
`{B,1,N,1`  
`2,"Monarch" }`

**Pre-image** A way to optimize the printer, because it images the fields while data is collected. After the last field is imaged, the label prints almost immediately.

**Proportionally Spaced Fonts** All characters have different widths and are difficult to center justify (CG Triumvirate fonts).

**Soft (Downloaded) Fonts** Reside in the printer's RAM. They can be erased or overwritten.

**Volatile RAM** Contains information that is LOST on power-down.

# INDEX

## A

- adding custom fonts 2-33
- adjustments, print 2-10
- algorithm, in sum of digits 4-21
- algorithm, in sum of products 4-20
- alignment, bar code 3-19
- allocating
  - memory 2-23

## B

- backfeed
  - packet syntax 2-20
- backing up 1-4
- bar code
  - defining aspect ratios 4-16
  - PDF417 options 4-16
- bar code alignment 3-19
- bar code density
  - syntax 4-14
- bar codes
  - character lengths 3-9
  - customizing density 4-14
  - defining 3-9
  - defining densities 4-14
  - determining distance from left/right 3-11, 3-22
  - determining distance from top/bottom 3-10
  - generating check digits 4-12
  - justification 3-19
  - list of types 3-12
  - modifying height 3-19
  - placing human readables 9-6
  - rotating 3-20
  - selecting a density 3-12
  - selecting human readables 3-19

- batch
  - canceling printing 2-30
  - clearing data from memory 2-32
  - downloading sample 6-2
  - overview of packet 6-3
  - sample A-9
- batch control field
  - defining 6-4
  - syntax 6-4
  - sample 6-4
- batch data field
  - defining 6-6
  - syntax 6-6
  - containing incrementing fields 6-7
  - sample 6-6
  - using entered/copied data 6-7
- batch header
  - syntax 6-3
  - defining 6-3
  - sample 6-3
  - using zero quantities 9-3
- batch method of downloading
  - explained 6-9
- batch quantity zero
  - downloading explained 6-9
  - syntax A-11
- batch quantity, defined 6-3
- baud rate selection 2-18
- bitmap
  - defining fields 5-15
  - defining next fields 5-17
  - defining the header 5-13
  - hexadecimal chart C-17
  - hexadecimal method 5-3, 5-5
  - overview 5-3
  - run length chart C-21
  - run length method 5-3, 5-7
  - storing the image 5-9
- black to white print ratio 5-4

- boxes
  - defining 3-29
  - determining distance from left/right 3-30
  - determining distance from top/bottom 3-29
- buffer
  - scalable font 2-27
- buffer selection 2-23
- buffer size selection 2-23

## C

- calling technical support 8-5
- changing
  - backfeed control 2-20
  - bar code density 4-14
  - communication settings 2-18
  - memory configuration 2-23
  - packet control characters 2-16
  - security level of PDF417 4-15 - 4-16
- character rotation
  - in constant text field 3-24
  - in text field 3-7
- characters
  - fixed using option 1 4-3
  - magnifying font size B-6
  - number of in bar code 3-9
  - number of in non-printable field 3-21
  - number of in text 3-3
  - padding 4-11
  - placement of human readables 9-6
- chart
  - hexadecimal conversion C-17
  - run length conversion C-21
- check digit option
  - syntax 4-12
- check digit schemes
  - syntax 4-19 - 4-20
  - using sum of digits 4-21
  - using sum of products 4-20
- check digit worksheet D-3
- check digits
  - clearing scheme from memory 2-32
  - customizing a scheme 4-19
  - generating 4-12

- checking
  - ENQ trailer characters 8-2
  - ENQ/IMD characters 8-2
  - job status 7-8
  - packet control characters 8-2
  - printer status 7-2
  - RS232 trailer characters 8-2
- clearing packets 2-32
- code pages C-1
  - 100 table C-5
  - 101 table C-6
  - 1251 table C-10
  - 1252 table C-11
  - 1258 table C-13
  - 437 and 850 C-2
  - 437 table C-6
  - 850 table C-7
  - entering C-2
  - International characters 2-11
  - selecting C-1
- color options of text 3-6, 3-23
- communication
  - checklist for trouble 8-5
  - list of errors 8-16
  - packet syntax 2-18
  - resetting printer 8-5
  - using a mode command 2-2
- compatibility
  - considering unit of measure 1-8
- compliance
  - format sample A-8
- compliance label
  - including in a field 5-23
  - including in a format 5-4
  - overlays, defining 5-11
  - overview 5-2
- compliance label overlay
  - sample 5-19
- compliance label overlay sample 5-25
- configuration
  - types of 2-2
  - uploaded from printer 2-8
- configuration packets
  - backfeed control packet G 2-20
  - communication settings packet F 2-18

## 2 Index

- guidelines 2-10
- header 2-7
- memory configuration packet M 2-23
- monetary formatting packet D 2-15
- overview 2-6
- packet control characters packet E 2-16
- print control packet C 2-14
- sample 2-7
- supply setup packet B 2-12
- system setup packet A 2-10
- constant text fields
  - character rotation 3-24
  - color attributes 3-23
  - defining 3-21
  - determining distance from top/bottom 3-22
  - font options 3-23
  - justification 3-24
  - modifying character height 3-23
  - modifying character spacing 3-22
  - modifying character width 3-23
  - rotating 3-24
  - sample 3-21, 3-25
- control characters
  - factory defaults 2-4
  - resetting 2-18
  - selecting 2-16
  - syntax 2-16
- copy command
  - sample 6-2
- copy data
  - in partial form 4-8
  - merging fields 4-7
  - source field 4-7
  - syntax 4-7
- copying data, using option 4 4-6
- creating
  - DOS batch files 6-10
- Cyrillic characters C-10

## D

- daily checklist 1-4
- data
  - copy option 4 4-6

- deciding on a field type 1-9
- entry prompts option 20 4-10
- entry sources option 5 4-9
- entry templates option 3 4-5
- fixed option 1 4-3
- for batch 6-6
- list of errors 8-7
- padding option 30 4-11
- picking a font 1-10
- setting the starting increment 6-7
- type restrictions option 2 4-4
- data entry
  - sample A-13
- data entry prompts
  - defining as option 20 4-10
- data entry sources
  - defining as option 5 4-9
- data entry templates
  - defining as option 3 4-5
- data error
  - label 8-7
- data stream
  - examples A-3
  - Maxicode A-3
- data type restrictions
  - defining as option 2 4-4
- decimal point selection 2-15
- decrementing fields
  - fixing the first number 4-17
  - syntax 4-17
  - using option 60 4-17
- defining
  - backfeed control packet G 2-20
  - bar code type 3-12
  - bar codes 3-9
  - batch control field 6-4
  - batch data field 6-6
  - batch header 6-3
  - bitmap fields 5-15
  - boxes 3-29
  - check digit scheme w/sod 4-21
  - check digit scheme w/sop 4-20
  - communication settings packet F 2-18
  - compliance label overlays 5-11
  - configuration header 2-7

- constant text fields 3-21
- duplicate fields 5-18
- flash upload packet 2-36
- font upload packet 2-33
- graphic header 5-13
- lines 3-26
- memory configuration packet M 2-23
- monetary formatting packet D 2-15
- next-bitmap fields 5-17
- non-printable fields 3-20
- packet control characters packet E 2-16
- print control packet C 2-14
- supply setup packet B 2-12
- system setup packet A 2-10
- text fields 3-3
- density
  - using option 50 to customize 4-14
- design tools
  - about the grid 1-8
  - check digit worksheet D-3
  - format worksheet D-1
  - online configuration worksheet D-2
  - worksheet overview 1-10
- designing a format 1-5
  - drawing a sketch 1-7
  - field type considerations 1-9
  - filling in worksheets 1-11
  - font considerations 1-10
  - print area 1-6
  - using grids 1-8
  - worksheet overview 1-10
- determining format content 1-6
- device selection 2-23
- diagnostics
  - list of communication errors 8-16
  - list of data errors 8-7
  - list of data format errors 8-18
  - list of machine fault errors 8-21
  - other resources 8-6
  - printing test label 8-2
  - resetting printers 8-5
- direction of
  - bar code field 3-20
  - constant text character 3-24
  - constant text field 3-24
  - of lines 3-27
  - text character 3-7
  - text field 3-7
- disable backfeed 2-20
- DOS batch files
  - creating 6-10
- downloadable fonts
  - buffer 2-27
- downloading
  - batch method 6-9
  - batch quantity zero method 6-9
  - methods 6-8
  - modified field parameters 6-10
  - order packets should be received 6-2
  - overview 6-1
  - sample 6-2
  - sequential method 6-8
  - to the printer (overview) 6-10

---

## E

---

- enable backfeed 2-20
- enabling immediate commands 2-30
- ENQ
  - printing existing config 8-2
  - reference table for byte 2 7-4
  - reference table of byte 3 7-6
  - requesting status 7-2
  - Response 7-2
- entering
  - partial field parameters 6-10
- erasing packets 2-32
- error
  - label 8-7
- errors
  - communication 8-16
  - data, description of 8-7
  - display 8-24 - 8-25
  - format 8-18
  - how to reset printers 8-5
  - machine faults 8-21

## 4 Index



## F

- feed mode selection 6-4
- field
  - bitmap, defining 5-15
  - duplicate, defining 5-18
  - graphic, defining 5-23
  - next-bitmap, defining 5-17
  - options 4-16
- field options
  - brief list of 4-2
  - calculating check digits 4-12
  - copy data 4-6
  - customized bar code density 4-14
  - data entry prompts 4-10
  - data entry sources 4-9
  - data entry templates 4-5
  - data type restrictions 4-4
  - fixed data 4-3
  - incrementing/decrementing fields 4-17
  - ordering 4-2
  - overview 4-2
  - padding data 4-11
  - price field 4-13
  - reimaging 4-18
  - restrictions 4-2
  - security/truncation for PDF417 4-15
  - using multiple 4-2
  - width/length for PDF417 4-16
- fields
  - bar code rotation 3-20
  - batch control syntax 6-4
  - batch data syntax 6-6
  - constant text rotation 3-24
  - deciding a type 1-9
  - finding trailing spaces 9-6
  - font considerations 1-10
  - padding 4-11
  - picking a font 1-10
  - repeating parameters 9-5
  - setting the starting increment 6-7
  - text field rotation 3-7
  - types briefly described 1-9
  - using a worksheet 1-10
  - using data entry/copied fields 6-7
- fixed data
  - defining as option 1 4-3
  - in constant text field 3-24
  - in text field 3-3
  - syntax 4-3 - 4-5, 4-9 - 4-10
- flash
  - storing images 5-9
- flash memory 2-36
- flash upload packet
  - defining 2-36
- flow control selection 2-18
- font
  - legal information B-23
  - overview 1-10
  - scalable B-19
  - TrueType 2-12, 3-5, 3-23, B-1, B-21, B-23, C-3
- font packets
  - clearing from memory 2-32
- font upload packet
  - defining 2-33
- fonts
  - 2-byte B-22
  - available for constant text fields 3-23
  - available for text fields 3-5
  - monospaced magnification B-6
  - optimizing 9-5
  - proportional magnification B-10
- format
  - buffer 2-27
  - scalable font B-19
  - TrueType font B-19
- format worksheet D-1
  - overview 1-10
- formats
  - clearing from memory 2-32
  - decisions to make 1-6
  - defining bar codes 3-9
  - defining boxes 3-29
  - defining constant text fields 3-21
  - defining lines 3-26
  - defining non-printable fields 3-20
  - defining text fields 3-3
  - defining the header 3-2

- designing 1-5 - 1-7
- determining content 1-6
- downloading sample 6-2
- field types described briefly 1-9
- filling in worksheets 1-11
- font considerations 1-10
- modifying partial parameters 6-10
- referenced in batch packet 6-3
- sample 1-2, A-2
- sample of compliance A-8
- using grids 1-8
- formatting errors
  - list of 8-18

---

## G

---

- generating check digits with option 31 4-12
- graphic
  - defining bitmap fields 5-15
  - defining duplicate fields 5-18
  - defining next-bitmap fields 5-17
  - defining the header 5-13
  - field, defining 5-23
  - hexadecimal chart C-17
  - hexadecimal method 5-3, 5-5
  - including in a format 5-23
  - overview of bitmap 5-3
  - run length chart C-21
  - run length method 5-3, 5-7
  - storing the image 5-9
- graphic image
  - including 5-23
- graphic packets
  - clearing from memory 2-32
- grid
  - overview 1-8

---

## H

---

- help, getting 8-5
- hex graphic packet
  - sample 5-20

- human readable characters
  - placement considerations 9-6
  - selecting for a bar code 3-19

---

## I

---

- image buffer 2-26
- imaging
  - repeating parameters 9-5
  - using zero batch headers 9-3
- imaging time
  - when to use scalable fonts 9-5
- IMD
  - printing existing config 8-2
- immediate commands
  - enabling 2-30
  - sending 2-30
  - table 2-30
  - when to use 2-29
- including
  - compliance label, in a format 5-23
  - graphic image 5-23
- incrementing fields
  - fixing the first number 4-17
  - in batch data 6-7
  - restrictions 4-2
  - syntax 4-17
  - using option 60 4-17
- information
  - printing 6-7
- inquiry request
  - explanation of 7-2
- inquiry response
  - explanation of 7-2
- International code pages 2-11

---

## J

---

- job request
  - syntax 7-8
- job response
  - explanation of 7-9
  - syntax for 0-2 7-9
  - syntax for 3 7-10

- syntax for 4 7-12
- job status
  - explanation of response 7-9
  - requesting 7-8
  - table 7-13
- justification
  - of bar code 3-19
  - of constant text fields 3-24
  - of text field 3-7

## L

- label
  - error 8-7
- language, printer 2-10
- Latin characters C-6 - C-7, C-11
- layout
  - decisions to make 1-6
  - designing a label 1-5
  - grid 1-8
  - print area 1-6
  - rough sketches 1-7
- length
  - of a bar code field 3-9
  - of a non-printable field 3-21
  - of a text field 3-3
- lines
  - defining 3-26
  - defining as segment 3-26
  - defining as vectors 3-26
  - determining distance from left/right 3-27
  - determining distance from top/bottom 3-26
  - thickness 3-28

## M

- machine errors
  - list of 8-21
- magnification
  - considerations 9-6
  - of monospaced fonts B-6
  - of proportional fonts B-10
- mapping

- method, hexadecimal 5-3, 5-5
  - method, run length 5-3, 5-7
- margin adjustment selection 2-14
- Maxicode
  - data stream A-3
- MaxiCode information A-3
- measurement
  - on a grid 1-8
  - using multiple printer types 1-8
- memory
  - allocating 2-23
  - clearing packets 2-32
  - packet syntax 2-23
  - storing images in flash 5-9
  - storing images in RAM 5-10
  - uploading flash 2-36
  - using flash 2-36
- memory buffer
  - downloadable fonts 2-27
  - format 2-27
  - image 2-26
  - receive 2-26
  - scalable font 2-27
  - transmit 2-26
- merging
  - copied data 4-7
  - fields with option 4 4-6
- mode command sample 2-2
- modulus
  - description of check digit calc 4-19
  - in sum of digits 4-21
  - in sum of products 4-20
- monetary
  - decimal selection 2-15
  - formatting syntax 2-15
  - list of options 2-15
  - symbol selection 2-15
  - symbol setting 2-15
  - using price formatting 4-13
- monospaced fonts, magnification of B-6

## **N**

non-printable fields  
  defining 3-20  
  sample 3-21

## **O**

online configuration worksheet D-2  
online mode selection 2-10  
opaque overlay  
  explanation 3-6  
optimizing  
  compatibility for multiple printers 1-8  
  print quality 9-1  
  print speed 9-1  
  repeating field parameters 9-5  
  using zero batch quantities 9-3  
optional entry  
  to modify partial field parameters 6-10  
options  
  field 4-16  
options,field 4-14  
  brief list of 4-2  
  calculating check digits 4-12  
  copy data 4-6  
  customized bar code density 4-14  
  data entry prompts 4-10  
  data entry sources 4-9  
  data entry templates 4-5  
  data type restrictions 4-4  
  fixed data 4-3  
  general overview 4-2  
  incrementing/decrementing fields 4-17  
  ordering 4-2  
  padding data 4-11  
  price formatting 4-13  
  reimaging 4-18  
  restrictions 4-2  
  security/truncation for PDF417 4-15  
  using multiple 4-2  
  width/length for PDF417 4-16

overlays  
  defining compliance label 5-11

## **P**

packet  
  error 8-7  
packet A  
  syntax 2-10  
packet B  
  syntax 2-12  
packet C  
  syntax 2-14  
packet control characters  
  factory defaults 2-4  
  printing existing config 8-2  
  resetting 2-18  
  selecting new 2-16  
  syntax 2-16  
packet D  
  syntax 2-15  
packet E  
  syntax 2-16  
packet F  
  syntax 2-18  
packet G  
  syntax 2-20  
packet M  
  syntax 2-23  
packets  
  batch 6-3  
  check digit scheme 4-19  
  clearing from memory 2-32  
  configuration 2-6  
  configuration upload 2-8  
  guidelines 2-5  
padding data 4-11  
  syntax 4-11  
parallel communication 2-3  
parameters  
  for batch control field 6-4  
  for batch data field 6-6  
  for batch header 6-3  
  modifying partial 6-10  
  repeating 9-5

- parity selection 2-18
- PDF417 bar codes
  - security/truncation 4-15
  - width/length 4-16
- placing
  - human readables 9-6
- point size B-19
- polling for status
  - overview 7-1
- positioning
  - graphic image in a field 5-12
  - graphic image in a format 5-13
  - graphic image in a packet 5-11
- price fields
  - formatting option 4-13
  - monetary formatting 2-15
  - restrictions with check digits 4-13
  - restrictions with incrementing 4-2
  - syntax 4-13
- print adjustments 2-10
- print area 1-6
- print contrast/vert adjustment selection 2-14
- print control
  - in batch control field 6-4
  - syntax 2-14
- printer configuration
  - backfeed control packet G 2-20
  - communication settings packet F 2-18
  - header 2-7
  - memory configuration packet M 2-23
  - monetary formatting packet D 2-15
  - packet C 2-14
  - packet control characters packet E 2-16
  - packet guidelines 2-10
  - packet overview 2-6
  - packet sample 2-7
  - supply setup packet B 2-12
  - system setup packet A 2-10
  - upload syntax 2-8
- printer differences E-1
- printer status
  - explanation of response 7-2
  - overview 7-1
  - requesting 7-2
  - syntax 7-2
- printers
  - communication checklist 8-5
  - communication errors 8-16
  - data errors 8-7
  - data formatting errors 8-18
  - machine fault errors 8-21
  - resetting 8-5
  - ways to configure 2-2
- printhead
  - unit of measure compatibility 1-8
- printing
  - black to white ratio 5-4
  - canceling 2-30
  - considerations 6-7
  - horiz adjustment 2-10
  - information 6-7
  - ordering packets to download 6-2
  - overview 6-1
  - test label 8-2
  - vert adjustment 2-10
- problem
  - running out of printer memory 2-32
- problems
  - check digit miscalculated 4-13
  - communication checklist 8-5
  - dpi varies with printer 1-8
  - framing error while downloading 6-2
  - getting technical support 8-5
  - human readables cut off 9-6
  - image time and changing data 9-5
  - image time and unchanging data 9-3
  - imaging time and repeating field 9-5
- parameters
  - incorrect symbols print 3-25
  - invalid packet syntax 2-5
  - list of communication errors 410-413
- 8-16
  - list of data errors 001-499 8-7
  - list of format errors 571-614 8-18
- list of machine fault errors 700-793 8-21
- missing/overlapping due to magnification 9-6
- no check digit generated 4-12

- off tag errors 9-6
- other resources 8-6
- poor print quality 9-1
- procedures
  - backing up 1-4
  - daily checklist 1-4
  - print logs 1-4
- programming conventions 2-5
- proportional fonts, magnification of B-10

## **R**

- RAM
  - storing images 5-10
- receive buffer 2-26
- reimaging, using option 61 4-18
- requesting job status
  - explanation of 7-8
- requesting printer status
  - explanation of 7-2
  - overview 7-1
- resetting packet control characters 2-18
- resetting printers 8-5
- response
  - to job request 0-2 7-9
  - to job request 3 7-10
  - to job request 4 7-12
- ribbon selection 2-12
- rotating
  - bar codes 3-20
  - constant text characters 3-24
  - constant text fields 3-24
  - text characters 3-7
  - text fields 3-7
- rough sketches 1-7
- RS232 trailer characters
  - printing existing config 8-2
- run length graphic packet
  - sample 5-21

## **S**

- sample
  - (fixed) data field 4-3

- backfeed control packet G 2-20
- bar code density option 4-14
- batch control field 6-4
- batch data field 6-6
- batch header 6-3
- batch method downloading 6-9
- batch packet A-9
- calculate check digit option 4-12
- check digit scheme packet 4-19 - 4-20
- communication settings packet F 2-18
- compliance formats A-8
- compliance label 5-25
- compliance label overlay 5-19
- configuration packet 2-7
- copy field 4-7
- data entry format A-13
- font packet 2-34
- font, bold style B-8 - B-9
- font, OCRA style B-8 - B-9
- font, standard style B-7 - B-8
- format A-2
- format header 3-2
- hex graphic packet 5-20
- immediate command 2-30
- incrementing/decrementing field option 4-17
- inquiry response 7-2
- job request 7-8
- job response 0-2 7-9
- job response 3 7-10
- job response 4 7-12
- memory configuration packet F 2-23
- mode command 2-2
- monetary formatting packet D 2-15
- monospaced font magnification B-6
- packet control characters packet E 2-16
- padding data 4-11
- price field option 4-13
- print control packet C 2-14
- printer configuration uploaded 2-9
- proportional font magnification B-10
- run length graphic packet 5-21
- sequential method downloading 6-8
- supply setup packet B 2-12
- system setup packet A 2-10

- text field 3-3
- zero batch packet A-11
- scalable font 3-5 - 3-6, 3-23, B-19
  - buffer 2-27
  - formats B-19
- schemes
  - customizing check digits 4-19
- security/truncation
  - using option 51 4-15
- segments
  - defining 3-26
- selecting bar code type 3-12
- selector, check digit
  - description of 4-19
- sending immediate commands 2-30
- sequential downloading
  - explained 6-8
- serial communication 2-2
- setting
  - backfeed distance 2-20
  - battery voltage 2-14
  - baud rate 2-18
  - dispense position 2-20
  - feed mode 2-12
  - flow control 2-18
  - format number 3-2
  - language 2-10
  - margin position 2-14
  - monetary symbol 2-15
  - number of decimal places 2-15
  - online mode 2-10
  - parallel communication 2-3
  - parity 2-18
  - print contrast 2-14
  - print position 2-14
  - print speed 2-14
  - printhead width 2-14
  - ribbon 2-12
  - serial communication 2-2
  - stop bits 2-18
  - supply size 3-2
  - supply type/position 2-12
  - unit of measure 3-2
  - word length 2-18

- size of
  - monospaced fonts B-6
  - proportional fonts B-10
- smart imaging 9-1
- source field, of copy data 4-7
- speed adjustment selection 2-14
- standard fonts, list of B-1
- status polling
  - overview 7-1
- stop bits selection 2-18
- storage device 5-9 - 5-10
- storing
  - images 5-9
  - images in flash 5-9
  - images in RAM 5-10
- sum of digits calculation 4-21
- sum of products calculation 4-20
- supply
  - about the layout grid 1-8
  - measurement on a grid 1-8
  - type/position selection 2-12
- supply setup
  - syntax 2-12
- supply type/position selection 2-14
- symbol set C-1
  - ANSI C-2
  - entering C-2
  - Internal table C-3
  - International C-1
  - options 3-8
  - selecting C-1
- symbols
  - monetary 4-13
- syntax
  - backfeed control packet G 2-20
  - communication settings packet F 2-18
  - constant text field 3-21, 3-25
  - flash upload packet 2-36
  - font upload packet 2-33
  - format header 3-2
  - memory configuration packet M 2-23
  - monetary formatting packet D 2-15
  - non-printable field 3-21
  - packet control characters packet E 2-16

- print control packet C 2-14
- printer configuration upload 2-8
- supply setup packet B 2-12
- system setup packet A 2-10
- system setup
  - syntax 2-10

## T

- table
  - bar code lengths 3-9
  - ENQ reference byte 2 7-4
  - ENQ reference byte 3 7-6
  - fixed/variable bar codes 3-9
  - hexadecimal conversion C-17
  - immediate commands 2-30
  - job status 0-2 7-13
  - run length conversion C-21
- technical support 8-5
- test label
  - list of information 8-4
  - printing 8-2
- text fields
  - character rotation 3-7
  - color attributes 3-6
  - defining 3-3
  - determining distance from left/right 3-5
  - determining distance from top/bottom 3-4
  - font options 3-5
  - justification 3-7
  - modifying character height 3-6
  - modifying character spacing 3-5
  - modifying character width 3-6
  - placing proportionally spaced characters 3-4
  - rotating 3-7
  - syntax 3-3
- thickness
  - line 3-28
- trailing spaces
  - finding 9-6
- transmit buffer 2-26
- transparent overlay
  - explanation 3-6

- troubleshooting 8-7
- TrueType font 2-12, 3-5, 3-23, B-1, B-19, B-21, B-23, C-3
  - format B-19
- TrueType fonts 3-6, 3-23
- types of fields
  - brief description 1-9

## U

- unit of measure
  - setting 3-2
- unsuccessful communication 8-5
- uploading
  - configuration 2-8
  - flash packet 2-36
  - font packet 2-33

## V

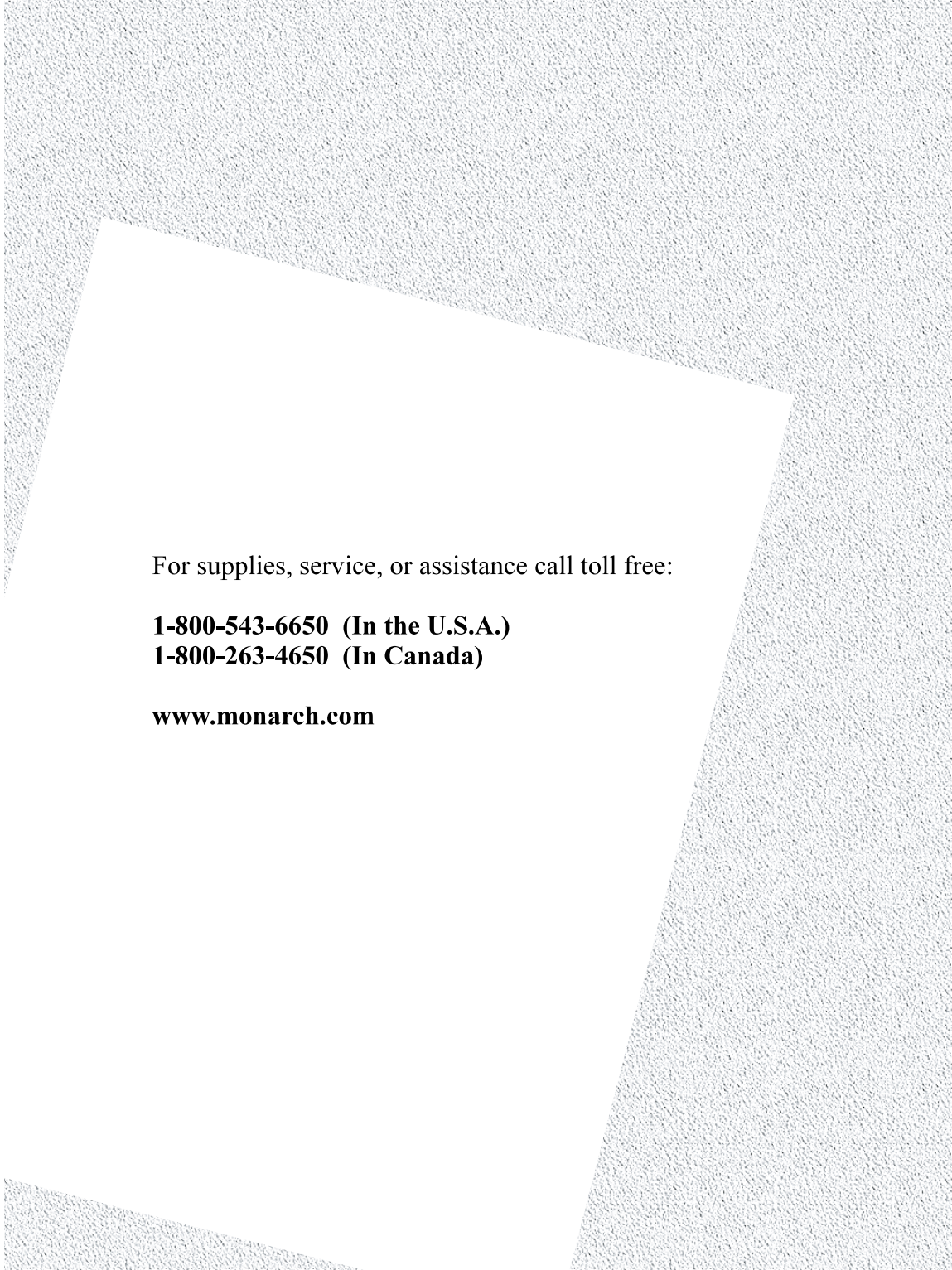
- variable length
  - padding for 4-11
- vector fonts buffer 2-27
- vectors
  - defining 3-26
- Vietnamese characters C-13
- voltage selection 2-14

## W

- width/length
  - using option 52 4-16
- word length selection 2-18
- worksheet
  - check digit D-3
  - filling in 1-11
  - format D-1
  - online configuration D-2
  - overview 1-10







For supplies, service, or assistance call toll free:

**1-800-543-6650 (In the U.S.A.)**

**1-800-263-4650 (In Canada)**

**[www.monarch.com](http://www.monarch.com)**